

COBALT

BBG-1002-UDX



**Multi-Input Standalone Up-Down-Cross Converter/
Frame Sync/Audio Embed/De-Embed
with Multi-Input Auto-Changeover**

Product Manual

COBALT

Cobalt Digital Inc.

2506 Galen Drive
Champaign, IL 61821
Voice 217.344.1243 • Fax 217.344.1245
www.cobaltdigital.com

Copyright

©Copyright 2019, Cobalt Digital Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Duplication or distribution of this manual and any information contained within is strictly prohibited without the express written permission of Cobalt Digital Inc. This manual and any information contained within, may not be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Cobalt Digital Inc. Reproduction or reverse engineering of software used in this device is prohibited.

Disclaimer

The information in this document has been carefully examined and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, Cobalt Digital Inc. reserves the right to make changes to any products herein to improve readability, function, or design. Cobalt Digital Inc. does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit described herein.

Trademark Information

Cobalt[®] is a registered trademark of Cobalt Digital Inc.

openGear[®] is a registered trademark of Ross Video Limited. **DashBoard**[™] is a trademark of Ross Video Limited.

Dolby[®] is a registered trademark of Dolby Laboratories, Inc. Other product names or trademarks appearing in this manual are the property of their respective owners.

Congratulations on choosing the Cobalt[®] BBG-1002-UDX 3G/HD/SD-SDI Standalone Up-Down-Cross Converter/Frame Sync/Audio Embed/De-Embed with Multi-Input Auto-Changeover. The BBG-1002-UDX is part of a full line of modular processing and conversion gear for broadcast TV environments. The Cobalt Digital Inc. line includes video decoders and encoders, audio embedders and de-embedders, distribution amplifiers, format converters, remote control systems and much more. Should you have questions pertaining to the installation or operation of your BBG-1002-UDX, please contact us at the contact information on the front cover.

Manual No.:	BBG1002UDX-OM
Document Version:	V1.6
Release Date:	June 5, 2019
Applicable for Firmware Version (or greater):	V2.083 or greater
Description of product/manual changes:	- Update manual for latest device functionality. (The current firmware version has some new features/controls user interface changes versus prior firmware versions.)

Table of Contents

Chapter 1	Introduction	1-1
	Overview	1-1
	Cobalt Reference Guides	1-1
	Manual Conventions.....	1-2
	Warnings, Cautions, and Notes	1-3
	Labeling Symbol Definitions.....	1-3
	Safety Summary	1-4
	Warnings.....	1-4
	Cautions	1-4
	EMC Compliance Per Market	1-4
	BBG-1002-UDX Functional Description.....	1-5
	BBG-1002-UDX Input/Output Formats.....	1-5
	Video Processor Description	1-7
	Audio Processor Description	1-14
	Control and Data Input/Output Interfaces	1-17
	Alarm Function.....	1-18
	User Control Interface	1-18
	Technical Specifications.....	1-19
	Warranty and Service Information	1-23
	Cobalt Digital Inc. Limited Warranty.....	1-23
	Contact Cobalt Digital Inc.....	1-24
Chapter 2	Installation	2-1
	Overview	2-1
	Installing the BBG-1002-UDX.....	2-1
	Installing Using BBG-1000-TRAY Optional Mounting Tray	2-1
	BBG-1002-UDX Unit Dimensions	2-2
	Rear Panel Connections.....	2-2
	GPIO, Serial (COMM), and Analog Audio Connections.....	2-5
Chapter 3	Setup/Operating Instructions	3-1
	Overview	3-1
	BBG-1002 Front Panel Display and Menu-Accessed Control.....	3-1
	Connecting BBG-1002 To Your Network.....	3-3
	Finding a BBG-1002 Device in Dashboard.....	3-4
	Control and Display Descriptions.....	3-5
	Function Submenu/Parameter Submenu Overview.....	3-5
	Web User Interface.....	3-6
	Display Theme.....	3-7

Checking BBG-1002-UDX Device Information.....	3-8
Ancillary Data Line Number Locations and Ranges	3-9
BBG-1002-UDX Function Menu List and Descriptions.....	3-10
Input Video Controls	3-11
Output Video Mode Controls	3-12
Scaler	3-13
Framesync	3-17
Input Audio Status	3-20
Input Audio Routing/Controls	3-21
Video Quality Events	3-26
Audio Detect Events Setup Controls	3-27
Video Proc/Color Correction	3-28
Output Audio Routing/Controls	3-31
AFD/WSS/VI Code Insertion Controls	3-36
Timecode	3-42
Closed Captioning	3-47
Reticules	3-48
Character Burner	3-51
Moving Box Insertion	3-56
Wings Insertion	3-57
Keyer	3-58
Ancillary Data Proc Controls	3-61
COMM Ports Setup Controls	3-66
Presets	3-68
GPO Setup Controls	3-70
Event Setup Controls	3-71
Admin (Log Status/Firmware Update)	3-75
User Log	3-76
Alarms Setup Controls	3-77
Uploading Firmware Using Web Interface and GUI	3-81
Front Panel User Menus.....	3-82
Troubleshooting	3-84
Error and Failure Indicator Overview	3-84
Basic Troubleshooting Checks.....	3-86
BBG-1002-UDX Processing Error Troubleshooting	3-86
In Case of Problems	3-88

Introduction

Overview

This manual provides installation and operating instructions for the BBG-1002-UDX 3G/HD/SD-SDI Standalone Up-Down-Cross Converter/ Framesync/Audio Embed/De-Embed with Multi-Input Auto-Changeover. unit (also referred to herein as the BBG-1002-UDX).

This manual consists of the following chapters:

- **Chapter 1, “Introduction”** – Provides information about this manual and what is covered. Also provides general information regarding the BBG-1002-UDX.
- **Chapter 2, “Installation”** – Provides instructions for installing the BBG-1002-UDX and setting up its network access.
- **Chapter 3, “Setup/Operating Instructions”** – Provides overviews of operating controls and instructions for using the BBG-1002-UDX.

This chapter contains the following information:

- **Cobalt Reference Guides (p. 1-1)**
- **Manual Conventions (p. 1-2)**
- **Safety Summary (p. 1-4)**
- **BBG-1002-UDX Functional Description (p. 1-5)**
- **Technical Specifications (p. 1-19)**
- **Warranty and Service Information (p. 1-23)**
- **Contact Cobalt Digital Inc. (p. 1-24)**

Cobalt Reference Guides

From the Cobalt® web home page, go to **Support>Reference Documents** for easy to use guides covering network remote control, device firmware updates, example processing UI setups and other topics.

Manual Conventions

In this manual, display messages and connectors are shown using the exact name shown on the BBG-1002-UDX itself. Examples are provided below.

- Device display messages are shown like this:



BBG-1002-UDX

- Connector names are shown like this: **SDI IN A**

In this manual, the terms below are applicable as follows:

- **BBG-1002-UDX** refers to the BBG-1002-UDX 3G/HD/SD-SDI Standalone Up-Down-Cross Converter/Framesync/Audio Embed/De-Embed with Multi-Input Auto-Changeover unit.
- **Frame** refers to the HPF-9000, OG3-FR, 8321, or similar 20-slot frame that houses Cobalt® or other cards.
- **Device** and/or **Card** refers to a Cobalt® or other card.
- **System** and/or **Video System** refers to the mix of interconnected production and terminal equipment in which the BBG-1002-UDX and other cards/devices operate.
- Functions and/or features that are available only as an option are denoted in this manual like this:



Option ➔

Most options are covered in this manual. However, if your card has DashBoard tabs that are not described in this manual it indicates that the optional function/feature is covered in a separate Manual Supplement.

You can download a pdf of the option supplement by entering the option code on the Cobalt web page search window (for example, **+T-SLATE**) and then clicking on **Product Downloads** to view or download the supplement pdf.

Warnings, Cautions, and Notes

Certain items in this manual are highlighted by special messages. The definitions are provided below.

Warnings

Warning messages indicate a possible hazard which, if not avoided, could result in personal injury or death.




Cautions

Caution messages indicate a problem or incorrect practice which, if not avoided, could result in improper operation or damage to the product.

Notes

Notes provide supplemental information to the accompanying text. Notes typically precede the text to which they apply.

Labeling Symbol Definitions

	<p>Important note regarding product usage. Failure to observe may result in unexpected or incorrect operation.</p>
	<p>Electronic device or assembly is susceptible to damage from an ESD event. Handle only using appropriate ESD prevention practices.</p> <p>If ESD wrist strap is not available, handle only by edges and avoid contact with any connectors or components.</p>
	<p>Symbol (WEEE 2002/96/EC)</p> <p>For product disposal, ensure the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Do not dispose of this product as unsorted municipal waste. • Collect this product separately. • Use collection and return systems available to you.

Safety Summary

Warnings

! WARNING !

To reduce risk of electric shock do not remove line voltage service barrier cover on frame equipment containing an AC power supply. **NO USER SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.**

Cautions

CAUTION

This device is intended for environmentally controlled use only in appropriate video terminal equipment operating environments.

CAUTION

This device contains no user-serviceable components. Refer servicing to authorized personnel.

CAUTION

This device is intended for use **ONLY** with specified power supplies. Power connection to unauthorized sources may cause product damage, unreliable operation, and invalidate warranty.

CAUTION

The BBG-1002-UDX FPGA is designed for a normal-range operating temperature around 85° C core temperature. Operation in severe conditions exceeding this limit for non-sustained usage are within device operating safe parameters, and can be allowed by setting this control to Disable. However, the disable (override) setting should be avoided under normal conditions to ensure maximum device protection.

EMC Compliance Per Market

Market	Regulatory Standard or Code
United States of America	FCC "Code of Federal Regulations" Title 47 Part15, Subpart B, Class A
Canada	ICES-003
International	CISPR 24:2010 IEC 61000-4-2:2008 IEC 61000-4-3:2006 with A1:2007 and A2:2010 IEC 61000-4-4:2004 IEC 61000-4-6:2008 IEC 61000-6-3:2006 with A1:2010 CISPR 22:2008

BBG-1002-UDX Functional Description

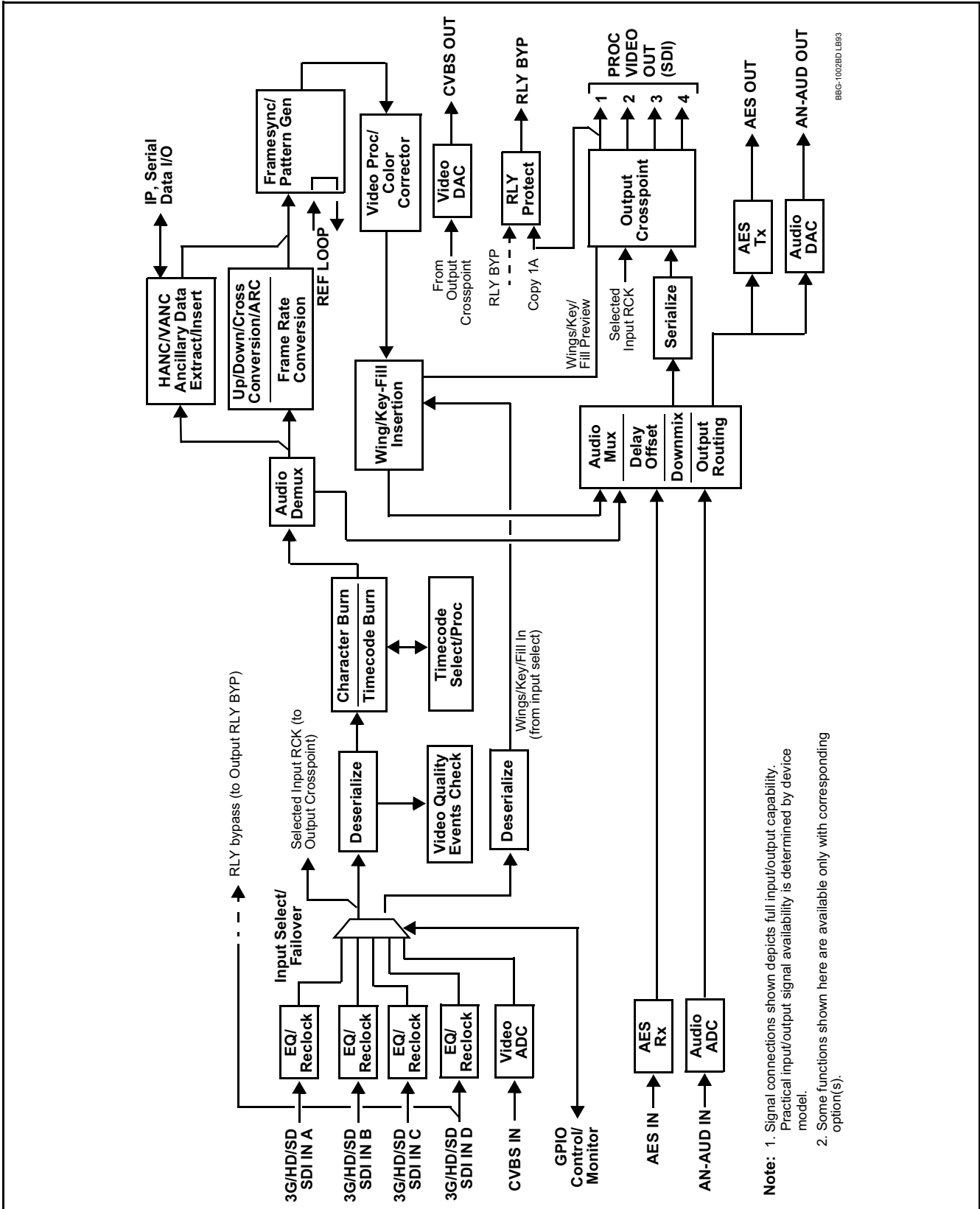
Figure 1-1 shows a functional block diagram of the BBG-1002-UDX. The BBG-1002-UDX up/down/cross converter also optionally includes AES/analog audio support and CVBS video I/O. In addition to a basic signal presence input failover function, a Quality Check option allows failover to alternate inputs based on user-configurable subjective criteria such as black or frozen frame. Two discrete character burn strings and timecode burn can be inserted on output video, with each string inserted as static text and/or insert only upon LOS. A moving-box insertion can be enabled to serve as a dynamic raster confidence check even in cases where the input video image is static or lost. The BBG-1002-UDX uses a built-in web server that allows control/monitor over computers or smart devices.

The BBG-1002-UDX also provides ARC processing and timecode/closed-captioning conversion from packet-based timecode formats and CEA608/708 HD formats to HD ATC, SD_ATC, and SD VITC-based (waveform) timecode. Closed captioning from CEA708 to HD formats and line 21 SD closed captioning are available on the processed HD-SD-SDI outputs.

BBG-1002-UDX Input/Output Formats

The BBG-1002-UDX provides the following inputs and outputs:

- **Inputs:**
 - **3G/HD/SD SDI IN A** thru **SDI IN D** – four 3G/HD/SD-SDI inputs. **SDI IN A** or **SDI IN B** can be set to failover to **A** or **B** in absence of opposite channel of this pair.
- **Outputs:**
 - **3G/HD/SD-SDI OUT (1-4)** – four 3G/HD/SD-SDI buffered video outputs. Each output can be independently set as processed output video or selected input video reclocked.
 - **RLY BYP B** –3G/HD/SD-SDI which outputs a copy of **SDI OUT 1** under normal conditions, or passive outputs the SDI input on **SDI IN B** as a relay failover if device power is lost.
- Certain models also provide analog audio inputs/outputs, and coaxial AES inputs/outputs that allow audio embed/de-embed. Certain models also provide an CVBS analog video input and output.



BBG-1002BD LB93

Note: 1. Signal connections shown depicts full input/output capability. Practical input/output signal availability is determined by device model.
 2. Some functions shown here are available only with corresponding option(s).

Figure 1-1 BBG-1002-UDX Functional Block Diagram


Video Processor Description

The BBG-1002-UDX features a up/down/cross-convert scaler, frame sync, and user-adjustable aspect ratio control and zoom control. The BBG-1002-UDX video subsystem also provides the functions described below.

Input Video Select/Quality Check Functions

A GUI-based control allows each of the device video inputs to be independently set as 3G/HD/SD-SDI or CVBS SD analog video. Either mode preserves waveform and/or packet-based ancillary data for extraction and usage later in the processing chain.


The input can be selected using Dashboard manual control, set to failover to an alternate input upon loss of the target input, and can be externally selected via a GPIO interface. An input **Allowed Rasters** and **Allowed Frame Rates** filter allows inputs to be filtered (screened) for only user-allowed raster sizes and frame rates, with unallowed raster/rates being rejected as an input (input unlock). Reclocked copies of any SDI input can be outputted when selected as a choice on the output crosspoint.

Option  (**Option +QC**). Quality Check allows subjective criteria such as black/frozen frame events to propagate an event alert. This alert can be used by the device Presets function to invoke video routing changes, GPO, and other actions.

Timecode Processor

(See Figure 1-2.) This function provides for extraction of timecode data from input video source, and in turn allow individual timecode strings to be embedded and/or burned into the output video. The function can monitor any of the video inputs of the device for supported timecode formats such as ATC_LTC or ATC_VITC for down-conversions to HD, and ATC_VITC or VITC waveform (with selectable odd/even field line number control) for SD SDI or CVBS inputs. Waveform VITC timecode can also be extracted from a reference input and used as the output timecode value. If the preferred format is detected, the preferred format is used; if the preferred format is not detected, the device uses other formats (where available) as desired. An internally-generated free-run timecode can be also be embedded on output video if desired.

The function also provides conversion between various timecode formats and provides independent insertion and line number controls for each SDI timecode output format.

Option  When licensed with option **+LTC**, this function also can receive and translate audio LTC timecode (from Emb Ch 1-16) for insertion as SMPTE 12M ATC timecode formats onto the output video as described above.

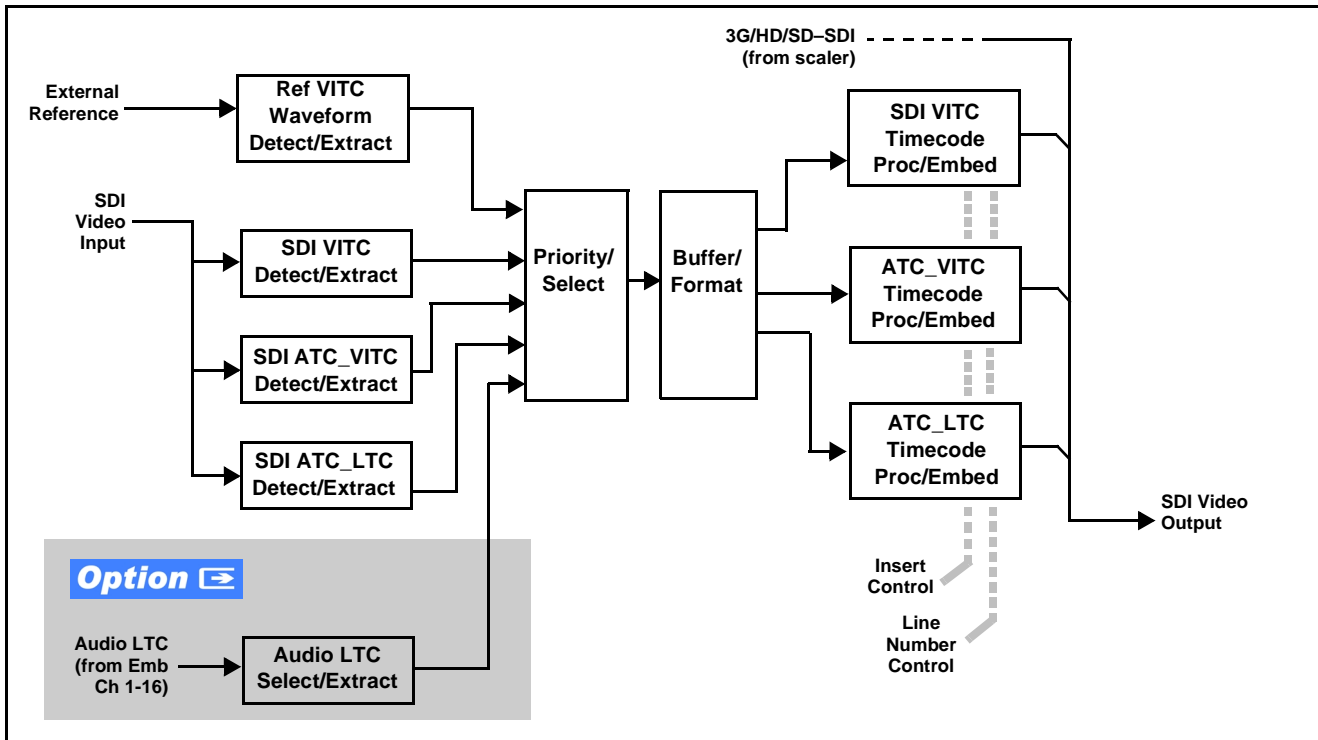


Figure 1-2 Timecode Processor

Frame Sync Function

This function provides for frame sync control using a looping reference input that can use black burst or tri-level sync signals distributed within the plant, or use the input video as a frame sync reference.

This function also allows horizontal and/or vertical offset to be added between the output video and the frame sync reference.

Frame sync can select from either of two device frame reference sources, or free-run input video sync. Selectable failover allows alternate reference selection should the initial reference source become unavailable or invalid. In the event of input video loss of signal, the output can be set to disable video, go to black, go to an internal test signal generator pattern, or freeze to the last intact frame (last frame having valid SAV and EAV codes).


An internal test signal generator provides a selection of various standard patterns such as color bars, sweep patterns, and other technical patterns. The test patterns can be applied to the output video upon loss of input or manually inserted at any time.

Scaler Function

The scaler function provides up/down/cross-conversion to 3G/HD/SD from multiple SD and 3G/HD video formats and multiple frame rates, and cross-conversion between interlaced and progressive formats, with auto-format detect/down-conversion of SMPTE 424M/292M/259M formats.

The scaler function also provides aspect ratio conversion that provides a choice from several standard aspect ratios. User-defined settings allow custom user-defined H and V aspect ratio control. Reticule insertion provides safe action area marking as well as other reticule functions and patterns.

The scaler provides special modes that allow de-interlacing to be bypassed in certain cases to reduce processing latency. Also provided are selections to optimize 3:2 pulldown conversion where timecode or other timing references can be relied upon to indicate frame transitions.

Frame Rate Conversion. **Option**  (Option **+FRC**) Linear Frame Rate Conversion provides conversions between most SD/HD/3G formats – 25/50, 29.97/30/59.94/60, and 23.98/24 (both film and PsF), and also provides conversions between 50, 59.94, and 60 Hz frame rates. (Figure 1-3 shows the input/output conversions available.) A user FRC Level Control allows bypassing the FRC for cases where FRC is not needed (thereby preserving lowest processing latency), or selecting from basic frame rate conversion (where frames may be duplicated or dropped as required), and finally three levels of non-dup/drop true conversion where a transitioning frames is blended from a preceding frame to the subsequent frame.

The aggressiveness levels provide for a subjective balance of detail accuracy and motion fluidness, where selection of the aggressiveness level can be best chosen for the type of content. **+FRC** is available as a software option for devices purchased new and as a field upgrade.

	525i 59.94	625i 50	720p 23.98	720p 24	720p 25	720p 29.97	720p 30	720p 50	720p 59.94	720p 60	1080i 50	1080i 59.94	1080i 60	1080PsF 23.98	1080PsF 24	1080PsF 25	1080PsF 29.97	1080PsF 30	1080PsF 23.98	1080p 24	1080p 25	1080p 29.97	1080p 30	1080p 50	1080p 59.94	1080p 60	
525i 59.94	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
625i 50	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 23.98	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 24	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 25	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 29.97	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 30	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 50	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 59.94	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
720p 60	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080i 50	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080i 59.94	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080i 60	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080PsF 23.98	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080PsF 24	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080PsF 25	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080PsF 29.97	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080PsF 30	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 23.98	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 24	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 25	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 29.97	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 30	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 50	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 59.94	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
1080p 60	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•

Figure 1-3 Option +FRC Standards Conversion Matrix

Wings Insertion

Wings insertion allows a symmetrical L-R wings insertion to be integrated into the program video output. Wings video is accommodated using a separate wings SDI input. The wings user interface displays wings timing relative to the output video, allowing wings timing offset to be adjusted such that wings can be properly framed. (This function does not provide timing offset control of the wings video; offset must be provided by a external frame sync card or device controlling the wings video feed.)

The wings L/R insertion width can be manually configured, or can be set to automatically track with aspect ratio as set by the device.

Key/Fill Insertion **Option**

Option **+KEYER** provides for three of the device SDI video inputs to be used as respective program video, key, and fill inputs. Providing back-end (post scaler) keying, this function provides chroma keying using the **KEY VID IN** signal. The **FILL VID IN** signal provides the fill video that is inserted in the area “cleared out” by the key. The keying user interface displays key and fill timing relative to the output video, allowing timing offset to be adjusted such that key and fill can be properly framed. (The option and its host device does not provide timing offset control of the key/fill video; offset must be provided by external frame sync cards or devices controlling the key and fill video feed.) The program video input when using keying accommodates either an SDI or an analog video input; key and fill inputs are SDI only.

Alpha threshold keyer modes allow full-color key/fill from cost-effective generic sources such as a standard PC (with appropriate HDMI-to-SDI output conversion) hosting simple .bmp, .jpeg, or .png graphic files. In these modes, a common key/fill SDI input provides both the key and fill input.

EAS Text Crawl Generation **Option**

Option **+EAS** provides for automated keying Emergency Alert System (EAS) text crawls in the active program video output. The function receives its text stream via a device serial data input. The EAS crawl start can be set to trigger upon receiving the serial data message, or be set to use a GPI to trigger start of the EAS crawl.

Embedded in the received serial data are commands which set the message severity to be shown by the keyed crawl (severity is correlated to user-specified text color and background color for the crawl). User controls allow control of the crawl speed and repeat of the crawl burn-in (if desired). Refer to +TTS Manual Supplement OPT-SW-PHXEAS-MS for detailed information and installation/setup instructions. This supplement is furnished with the option.

Closed Captioning Processor

This function provides support for closed captioning setup. The function allows the selection of the ancillary data line number where the ancillary closed caption data is outputted when the output is HD. When receiving HD-SDI, both CEA 608 and CEA 708 are supported, with CEA 608 and CEA 708 (containing CEA 608 packets) converted to line 21 closed captioning on outputs down-converted to SD.

Color Corrector **Option**

Option **+COLOR** converts the YCbCr SDI input video to the 4:4:4 RGB color space (where the color correction is applied), and then back to YCbCr SDI on the output. Controls are available to adjust each RGB level independently for both white levels (gain) and black levels (offset). Gamma can also be independently adjusted for each RGB channels. Various controls can be ganged to provide adjustment for all three color channels simultaneously.

Ancillary Data Processor **Option**

This function provides full VANC/HANC ancillary data de-embedding and embedding for 3G/HD/SD-SDI streams. Direct access to DID and SDID locations allows extraction or insertion of user data such as camera PTZ, SCTE 104, closed-captioning read/insert, GPI/GPO via ANC, or other specialized user payloads. Data can be extracted and inserted within the device, bypassing the scaler (Bridge mode), or inserted and/or extracted to and from the device via serial or IP interfaces connecting to external devices/systems. A rear panel connector bank with a dedicated IP port can be used with the ancillary data processor function for data insertion or extraction via IP.

AFD ARC Processor **Option**

(See Figure 1-4.) Option **+AFD** allows extracted Aspect Ratio Control (ARC) data from the input video (in either AFD, WSS, or VI formats) and provides:

- Format translation between AFD, WSS, and VI ARC formats.
- H/V cross-conversion matrix in which a received code directs a same or other user-selectable alternate H/V ratio on the output for any of several H/V ratios.
- Directs scaler automatic active ARC in response to received and/or converted ARC code (Scaler Follows ARC).

The input video is checked for ARC formats and can be set to provide a trigger upon when a selected ARC format is received, the code associated with the received format can be applied to the output as a translated format (for, example, from WSS to AFD). Received H/V codes can also be applied through an H/V conversion matrix that allows alternate H/V ratios for a given received input code. The ARC code format priority works in that AFD has highest priority, with WSS or VI selectable as the next priority. In conjunction with a user-accessible cross-matrix table, the received code then in turn directs any of several user-selectable H/V settings to be inserted on the output video as AFD, WSS, and/or VI codes. AFD, WSS and/or VI can be rejected for input consideration. The selected output H/V ratio can be set to automatically apply this aspect ratio to the program video.

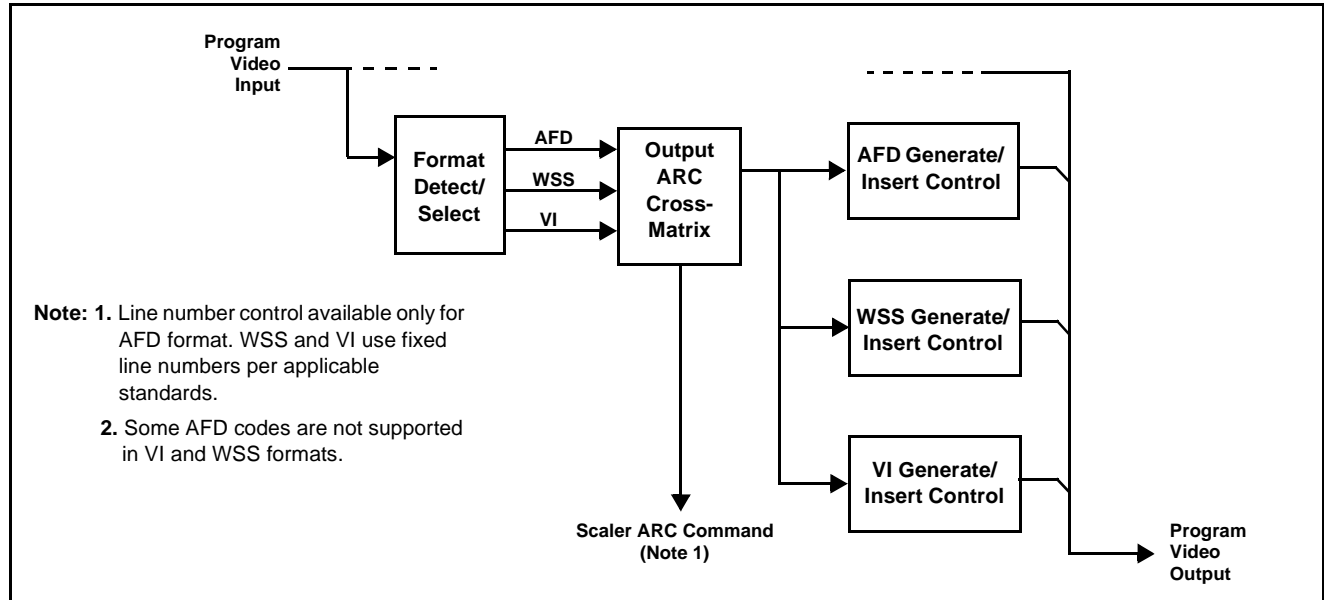


Figure 1-4 AFD ARC Processor

Character/Image Burn-in Functions

User text and timecode (as selected using the timecode function) can be burned into the output video. Burn-in attributes such as size, position, background, color, and opacity are user-configurable. Two discrete character burn strings can be inserted on output video, with each string inserted as static text and/or insert only upon LOS. A moving-box insertion can be enabled to serve as a dynamic raster confidence check even in cases where the input video image is static or lost.

Option ➡ Options **+T-SLATE** and **+LOGO** respectively provide for automated trouble slate and logo (such as ID “bug”) into the output video raster. Refer to **+LOGO / +T-SLATE Manual Supplement OPT-SW-PHXLTS-MS** for detailed information and installation/setup instructions. This supplement is furnished with either of these options.

Video Quality Events Detect Function **Option** ➡

Option **+QC** provides a **Video Quality Events** user interface and an **Event Triggers** user interface for setting an area of concern across the program raster which can be monitored for frozen or black video events. Threshold controls allow setting the sensitivity of the function, while engage and disengage threshold timing controls allow setting how fast the event detection engages and releases when triggered. The **Event Triggers** user interface allows instructing the device as to the action to take upon an event (such as go to a changed signal routing, activate a GPO, send an automated email, or go to a user-defined preset).

Closed Captioning Events Detect Function

An **Event Triggers** user interface can detect Closed Caption Presence and Closed Caption Absence events. The **Event Triggers** user interface in turn allows instructing the device as to the action to take upon an event (such as go to a changed signal routing, activate a GPO, send an automated email, or go to a user-defined preset).

Ancillary Data Processor **Option**

This function provides full VANC/HANC ancillary data de-embedding and embedding for 3G/HD/SD-SDI streams. Direct access to DID and SDID locations allows extraction or insertion of user data such as camera PTZ, SCTE 104, closed-captioning read/insert, GPI/GPO via ANC, or other specialized user payloads. Data can be extracted and inserted within the device (Bridge mode), or inserted and/or extracted to and from the device via serial or IP interfaces connecting to external devices/systems. A rear I/O module with a dedicated IP port can be used with the ancillary data processor function for data insertion or extraction via IP.

This option also provides SMPTE 337 embed/de-embed, which allows serial user data to be embedded and de-embedded over unused embedded audio pairs.

Video Output Crosspoint

A four-output video matrix crosspoint allows independently applying the device processed video output or reclocked input to any of the four device discrete coaxial outputs (**SDI OUT 1** thru **SDI OUT 4**).

An additional output (**RLY BYP B**) provides a relay-protected output that outputs a copy of **SDI OUT 1** crosspoint selection in normal operation. In power loss failover **RLY BYP B** passive outputs the signal connected to **SDI IN B**.

Audio Processor Description

The audio processor operates as an internal audio router. This function chooses from the following inputs:

- 16 channels of embedded audio from the SDI video input (default 1-to-1 routing to SDI output)
- The processor function provides group enable/disable and de-embedding of the 16-channel embedded audio SDI input.¹

1. Discrete audio I/O channel count is dependent on model.

(See Figure 1-5.) The audio processing subsection is built around a device internal 16-channel bus. This 16-channel bus receives inputs from an input routing crosspoint that routes de-embedded (and discrete AES and analog audio inputs) over the 16-channel device bus. Correspondingly, at the output end of the 16-channel bus is an output routing crosspoint that in turn distributes the 16-channel bus signals to embedded (and discrete AES and analog audio) outputs.

An Input Audio Status display shows the presence and peak level of each input audio channel received by the device. For digital audio inputs, payload is identified (PCM or data such as Dolby® Digital or E), as well as sample rate for discrete AES inputs. Discrete AES inputs can have sample rate conversion applied to align these inputs with the output timing (received sample rates from 32 kHz to 96 kHz are supported). An audio silence check can detect, on any channel, audio that persists below a specified loudness exceeding a configurable time span. This check can propagate an alert to the device Presets function to invoke audio routing and other changes.

As such, the audio subsection provides a full crosspoint between all supported audio inputs and output formats.

In addition to SDI embedded audio channel sources, analog pair inputs and coaxial AES inputs are available on certain models. For digital audio inputs, payload is identified (PCM or data such as Dolby® Digital or E), as well as sample rate for discrete AES inputs. Discrete AES inputs can have sample rate conversion applied to align these inputs with the output timing in cases where AES audio is not synchronous with input video. This model also provides an analog audio output pair and a coaxial AES output which can receive any embedded channel.

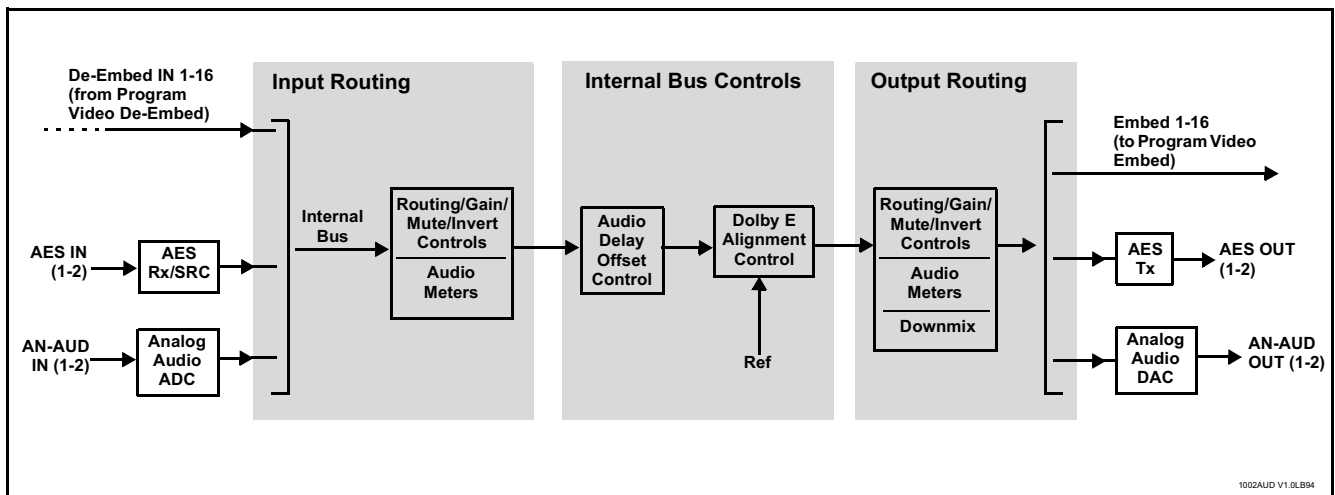



Figure 1-5 Basic Audio Processing Block Diagram

Option  (Option +CQS). Clean and Quiet Switching allows SDI input selection to be changed from one source to another while ducking audio during controlled input video switching transitions to provide silence between input switches. The cross-fade is queued for the next available RP168 switch line following the switch command.

- Note:**
- Clean audio switching is assured only for intentional, controlled switches via user control. Clean audio switching cannot be assured for failover switches.
 - Clean switching requires that both SDI signals (switch from and switch to) be stable and present.
 - Clean audio switching function is designed for PCM audio. This function does not assure clean decoded audio when switching from/to Dolby or other non-PCM audio.

Audio Down Mix Function

(See Figure 1-6.) The Audio Down Mixer function provides for the selection of any five embedded channels serving as Left (L), Right (R), Center (C), Left Surround (Ls), and Right Surround (Rs) individual signals to be multiplexed into stereo pair Down Mix Left (DM-L) and Down Mix Right (DM-R). The resulting stereo pair DM-L and DM-R can in turn be routed to any embedded audio pair as desired (or de-embedded to an AES or analog audio output).

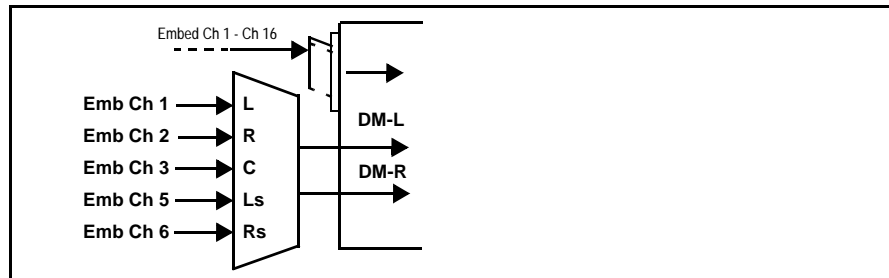




Figure 1-6 Audio Down Mix Functional Block Diagram with Example Sources


Flex Buses. For both input and output nodes before and after the device internal buses, flex buses provide flexible-structure mixer in which any of 16 summing nodes (**Flex Mix Bus A** thru **Flex Mix Bus P**) can receive any device audio input, thereby allowing several customizable mixing schemes. Similarly, any of the 16 device internal bus signals can be applied to an output flex bus mixer. The output flex bus allows cross-sourcing from both **Path 1** and **Path 2** embedded internal Audio Bus sources to the Path 1 and Path 2 discrete output audio crosspoints.

Option  (Option +CQS). Clean and Quiet Switching allows SDI input selection to be changed from one source to another while ducking audio during controlled input video switching transitions to provide silence between input switches. The cross-fade is queued for the next available RP168 switch line following the switch command.

- Note:**
- Clean audio switching is assured only for intentional, controlled switches via user control. Clean audio switching cannot be assured for failover switches.
 - Clean switching requires that both SDI signals (switch from and switch to) be stable and present.
 - Clean audio switching function is designed for PCM audio. This function does not assure clean decoded audio when switching from/to Dolby or other non-PCM audio.

Text-To-Speech. **Option**  (Option **+TTS**) Cobalt Digital **+TTS** is a complete 21CVAA digital text-to-speech generation / audio insertion solution for embedded and discrete audio systems. **+TTS** is available as a software option for new BBG-1002-UDX units. For field upgrade, the unit must be returned to the factory for option installation.

+TTS interfaces with industry standard Windows Share folder systems to receive non-proprietary text, XML, or similar plain text files, and converts and inserts realistic human-voice audio into user-configured audio channels (typically an SAP channel pair intended for this payout). **+TTS** allows for prioritization based on the organization's discretion (for example, severe weather alerts out-prioritizing school closings). Alert tones are inserted over the main program channels to alert the visually impaired that emergency content is to occur on the SAP channel. Alerts can be played a configurable number of times, and alerts with higher priority can interrupt current lists for breaking news. Once the interrupt message is broadcast, **+TTS** automatically reverts to normal audio programming. Refer to **+TTS** Manual Supplement OPT-TTS-MS for detailed information and installation/setup instructions. This supplement is furnished with the option.

Audio Events Detect Function. **Option**  Option **+QC** provides a **Audio Detect Events** user interface and an **Event Triggers** user interface for checking user-selected channels to detect audio silence conditions. The **Event Triggers** user interface in turn allows instructing the device as to the action to take upon an event (such as go to a changed signal routing, activate a GPO, send an automated email, or go to a user-defined preset).

Control and Data Input/Output Interfaces

GPI Interface

Two independent ground-closure sensing GPI inputs (**GPI 1** and **GPI 2**; each sharing common ground connection as chassis potential) are available. Associated with each GPI user control is a selection of one of 32 user-defined presets in which GPI activation invokes a control preset. Because the GPI closure invokes a user-defined preset, the resulting setup is highly flexible and totally user-defined. Invoking a user preset to effect a change involves setup communication limited **only** to the items being changed; the device remains on-line during the setup, and the called preset is rapidly applied.

GPI triggering can be user selected to consider the activity on discrete GPI ports, or combinations of logic states considering both GPI inputs, as well as be set for level or edge triggering. This flexibility allows multistage, progressive actions to be invoked if desired. Indication is provided showing whenever a GPI input has been invoked.

GPO Interface

Two independent phototransistor non-referenced (floating) contact pairs (**GPO 1/1** and **GPO 2/2**) are available. A GPO can be invoked by setting a GPO to be enabled when a preset is in turn applied (i.e., when a preset is invoked (either manually or via event-based loading), the GPO is correspondingly also activated.

Serial (COMM) Ports

The BBG-1002-UDX is equipped with two, 3-wire serial ports (**COM 1 - Serial Port 1**, **COM 2 - Serial Port 2**). The ports provide for SMPTE 2020 de-embedding to an output port, and provide RS-485 LTC I/O (when licensed with option **+LTC**), and can be used with the Ancillary Data Processor option for data insertion or extraction. Either port can be configured as RS-232 Tx/Rx or RS-422 non-duplexed Tx or Rx.

+SCTE104 Insertion Option

Option +SCTE104 provides generation and insertion of SCTE 104 messages into baseband SDI. Message send can be triggered from automation GPI or other event action modes. The option can also execute actions based on SCTE 104 messages received by the device, as well as send triggered SCTE 104 packets to other downstream systems. The user interface is based on common SCTE 104 operations: Splice Start Normal, Splice Start Intermediate, Splice End Normal, Splice End Intermediate, and Splice Cancel (splice_request_data variants), offering full control of splice start, end, and cancel as well as pre-roll and break duration offsets. (A Manual Supplement is planned for this option. Please check product web page.)

Alarm Function

The device can be set to monitor input video/audio for input errors such as input LOS, frozen or black frame, loss of reference, closed captioning ancillary data loss, and/or per-channel audio absences. These alarms can be propagated as a general error or warning message, and can be downloaded as basic .txt logs or via a Syslog function. User setup tables configure the alarm severity escalation as well as trigger holdoff/release and other thresholds as applicable.

User Control Interface

BBG-1002-UDX uses an HTML5 internal web server for control/monitoring communication, which allows control via a web interface with no special or unique application on the client device. Connection to the device to the network media connection is via a standard 10/100/1000 RJ-45 Ethernet connection. The device can also be controlled using Dashboard™ remote control, where it appears as a frame connection.

Technical Specifications

Table 1-1 lists the technical specifications for the BBG-1002-UDX 3G/HD/SD-SDI Standalone Up-Down-Cross Converter/FrameSync/Audio Embed/De-Embed with Multi-Input Auto-Changeover unit.

Table 1-1 Technical Specifications

Item	Characteristic
<p>Note: Inputs/outputs are a function in some cases of model. See descriptions below for I/O complements offered.</p>	
<p>Part number, nomenclature</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BBG-1002-UDX 3G/HD/SD-SDI Stand-alone Up/Down/Cross Converting Frame Sync and Embedded Audio Proc with (4) 3G/HD/SD-SDI Input BNCs w/ (1) Relay Protect), (4) 3G/HD/SDI Output BNCs, GPIO/COMM (RJ-45 connector), (1) Gigabit Ethernet, Looping Reference and Redundant DC Power Inputs (includes one BBG-1000-PS Power Supply) • BBG-1002-UDX-B 3G/HD/SD-SDI Stand-alone Up/Down/Cross Converting Frame Sync and Audio Embedder/De-Embedder with (1) 3G/HD/SD-SDI Input BNC, (1) CVBS Input BNC, (1) AES Input BNC, (2) Balanced Analog Inputs, (1) 3G/HD/SDI Output BNC, (1) CVBS Output BNC, (1) AES Output BNC, (2) Balanced Analog Audio Outputs, (1) Gigabit Ethernet, Looping Reference I/O and Redundant DC Power Inputs (includes one BBG-1000-PS Power Supply) • BBG-1002-UDX-C 3G/HD/SD-SDI Stand-alone Up/Down/Cross Converting Frame Sync and Audio Embedder/De-Embedder with (1) 3G/HD/SD-SDI Input BNC, (1) CVBS Video In BNC, (2) AES In BNCs, (2) Balanced Analog Audio Inputs, (1) 3G/HD/SDI Output BNC, (1) CVBS Video Out BNC), (2) AES Out BNCs, (2) Balanced Analog Audio Outputs, (1) Gigabit Ethernet, Looping Reference I/O and Redundant DC Power Inputs (includes one BBG-1000-PS Power Supply) • BBG-1002-UDX-D-DIN 3G/HD/SD-SDI Stand-alone Up/Down/Cross Converting Frame Sync and Audio Embedder/De-Embedder with (4) 3G/HD/SD-SDI Inputs, (2) Balanced Analog Audio In, (6) AES Inputs, (4) 3G/HD/SDI Outputs w/ (1) relay protect, (4) AES Outputs, GPIO/COMM (RJ-45 connector) (1) Gigabit Ethernet, Looping Reference and Redundant DC Power Inputs (includes one BBG-1000-PS Power Supply; All coaxial connectors DIN 1.0/2.3) • BBG-1002-D-HDBNC 3G/HD/SD-SDI Stand-alone Up/Down/Cross Converting Frame Sync and Audio Embedder/De-Embedder with (4) 3G/HD/SD-SDI Inputs, (2) Balanced Analog Audio In, (6) AES Inputs, (4) 3G/HD/SDI Outputs w/ (1) relay protect, (4) AES Outputs, GPIO/COMM (RJ-45 connector) (1) Gigabit Ethernet, Looping Reference and Redundant DC Power Inputs (includes one BBG-1000-PS Power Supply; all coaxial connectors HDBNC)
<p>Power consumption</p>	<p>< 18 Watts maximum. Power provided by included AC adapter; 100-240 VAC, 50/60 Hz. Second DC power connection allows power redundancy using second (optional) AC adapter.</p>
<p>Installation Density</p>	<p>Up to 3 units per 1RU space</p>

Table 1-1 Technical Specifications — continued

Item	Characteristic
Environmental: Operating temperature: Relative humidity (operating or storage): Dimensions (WxHxD): Weight:	32° – 104° F (0° – 40° C) < 95%, non-condensing 5.7 x 1.4 x 14.7 in (14.5 x 3.5 x 37.3 cm) Dimensions include connector projections. 6 lb (2.8 kg)
Ethernet communication	10/100/1000 Mbps Ethernet with Auto-MDIX via HTML5 web interface
Front-Panel Controls and Indicators	Backlit LCD display and menu navigation keys. Display and controls provide unit status display and full control as an alternate to web GUI control.
Serial Digital Video Input	Number of inputs: Up to (4), with manual select or failover to alternate input. Input B uses relay bypass to output RLY BYP B. Data Rates Supported: SMPTE 424M, 292M, SMPTE 259M-C Impedance: 75 Ω terminating Return Loss: > 15 dB up to 1.485 GHz > 10 dB up to 2.970 GHz
Analog Video Input	Number of Inputs: One SD analog CVBS Impedance: 75 Ω
AES Audio Inputs	Standard: SMPTE 276M Number of Inputs: Up to (6) unbalanced; AES-3id Impedance: 75 Ω
Analog Audio Inputs	Number of Inputs: Up to (2) balanced using 3-wire removable Phoenix connectors; 0 dBFS => +24 dBu
Input Select/Auto-Changeover Failover (option +QC)	Failover to alternate input on loss of target input. Failover invoked upon LOS and/or (with option +QC) user configurable parametric criteria such as black/frozen frame or audio silence. - Black frame trigger configurable for black intensity threshold and persistence time. - Frozen frame trigger configurable for frozen percentage difference and persistence time.

Table 1-1 Technical Specifications — continued

Item	Characteristic
Post-Processor Serial Digital Video Outputs	Number of Outputs: Up to (4) 3G/HD/SD-SDI BNC Impedance: 75 Ω Return Loss: > 15 dB at 5 MHz – 270 MHz Signal Level: 800 mV \pm 10% DC Offset: 0 V \pm 50 mV Jitter (3G/HD/SD): < 0.3/0.2/0.2 UI Minimum Latency (scaler and frame sync disabled): SD: 127 pixels; 9.4 μ s 720p: 330 pixels; 4.45 μ s 1080i: 271 pixels; 3.65 μ s 1080p: 361 pixels; 2.43 μ s
Analog Video Output	Number of Outputs: One SD analog CVBS Impedance: 75 Ω
Embedded Audio Output	16-ch embedded. User crosspoint allows routing of any embedded channel to any embedded channel output. Multi-frequency tone generator for each audio output. Master delay control; range of -33 msec to +3000 msec.

Table 1-1 Technical Specifications — continued

Item	Characteristic
AES Audio Outputs	Standard: SMPTE 276M Number of Outputs: Up to (4) unbalanced; AES-3id Impedance: 75 Ω
Analog Audio Outputs	Number of Outputs: Two balanced using 3-wire removable Phoenix connectors; 0 dBFS => +24 dBu
Frame Reference Input	Looping 2-BNC connection. SMPTE 170M/318M "Black Burst", SMPTE 274M/296M "Tri-Level" Return Loss: >35 dB up to 5.75 MHz
GPIO/COMM	(2) GPI; (2) GPO; opto-isolated GPO Specifications: Max I: 120 mA Max V: 30 V Max P: 120 mW GPI Specifications: GPI LO @ Vin < 1.5 V GPI HI @ Vin > 2.3 V Max Vin: 9 V
Redundant (or spare) AC power supply	BBG-1000-PS

Warranty and Service Information

Cobalt Digital Inc. Limited Warranty

This product is warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of five (5) years from the date of shipment to the original purchaser, except that 4000, 5000, 6000, 8000 series power supplies, and Dolby® modules (where applicable) are warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year.

Cobalt Digital Inc.'s ("Cobalt") sole obligation under this warranty shall be limited to, at its option, (i) the repair or (ii) replacement of the product, and the determination of whether a defect is covered under this limited warranty shall be made at the sole discretion of Cobalt.

This limited warranty applies only to the original end-purchaser of the product, and is not assignable or transferrable therefrom. This warranty is limited to defects in material and workmanship, and shall not apply to acts of God, accidents, or negligence on behalf of the purchaser, and shall be voided upon the misuse, abuse, alteration, or modification of the product. Only Cobalt authorized factory representatives are authorized to make repairs to the product, and any unauthorized attempt to repair this product shall immediately void the warranty. Please contact Cobalt Technical Support for more information.

To facilitate the resolution of warranty related issues, Cobalt recommends registering the product by completing and returning a product registration form. In the event of a warrantable defect, the purchaser shall notify Cobalt with a description of the problem, and Cobalt shall provide the purchaser with a Return Material Authorization ("RMA"). For return, defective products should be double boxed, and sufficiently protected, in the original packaging, or equivalent, and shipped to the Cobalt Factory Service Center, postage prepaid and insured for the purchase price. The purchaser should include the RMA number, description of the problem encountered, date purchased, name of dealer purchased from, and serial number with the shipment.

Cobalt Digital Inc. Factory Service Center

2506 Galen Drive

Champaign, IL 61821 USA

www.cobaltdigital.com

Office: (217) 344-1243

Fax: (217) 344-1245

Email: info@cobaltdigital.com

THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND OF ALL OTHER OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITIES ON COBALT'S PART. ANY SOFTWARE PROVIDED WITH, OR FOR USE WITH, THE PRODUCT IS PROVIDED "AS IS." THE BUYER OF THE PRODUCT ACKNOWLEDGES THAT NO OTHER REPRESENTATIONS WERE MADE OR RELIED UPON WITH RESPECT TO THE QUALITY AND FUNCTION OF THE GOODS HEREIN SOLD. COBALT PRODUCTS ARE NOT AUTHORIZED FOR USE IN LIFE SUPPORT APPLICATIONS.

COBALT'S LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT, WARRANTY, OR OTHERWISE, IS LIMITED TO THE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, AT ITS OPTION, OF ANY DEFECTIVE PRODUCT, AND SHALL IN NO EVENT INCLUDE SPECIAL, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING LOST PROFITS), EVEN IF IT HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Contact Cobalt Digital Inc.

Feel free to contact our thorough and professional support representatives for any of the following:

- Name and address of your local dealer
- Product information and pricing
- Technical support
- Upcoming trade show information

Phone:	(217) 344-1243
Fax:	(217) 344-1245
Web:	www.cobaltdigital.com
General Information:	info@cobaltdigital.com
Technical Support:	support@cobaltdigital.com

Installation

Overview

This chapter contains the following information:

- Installing the BBG-1002-UDX (p. 2-1)
- Rear Panel Connections (p. 2-2)
- GPIO, Serial (COMM), and Analog Audio Connections (p. 2-5)

Installing the BBG-1002-UDX

- Note:**
- Where BBG-1002-UDX is to be installed on a mounting plate (or regular table or desk surface) **without** optional frame Mounting Tray BBG-1000-TRAY, affix four adhesive-backed rubber feet (supplied) to the bottom of BBG-1002-UDX in locations marked with stamped “x”. If feet are not affixed, chassis bottom cooling vents will be obscured.
 - Where BBG-1002-UDX is to be installed **with** optional frame Mounting Tray BBG-1000-TRAY, **do not** affix adhesive-backed feet.

Installing Using BBG-1000-TRAY Optional Mounting Tray

BBG-1000-TRAY allows up to three BBG-1002-UDX to be mounted and securely attached to a 1 RU tray that fits into a standard EIA 19” rack mounting location. Install BBG-1002-UDX unit into tray as described and shown here.

1. If installing BBG-1002-UDX using optional frame Mounting Tray BBG-1000-TRAY, install BBG-1002-UDX in tray as shown in Figure 2-1.
2. Connect the input and output cables as shown in Figure 2-3.

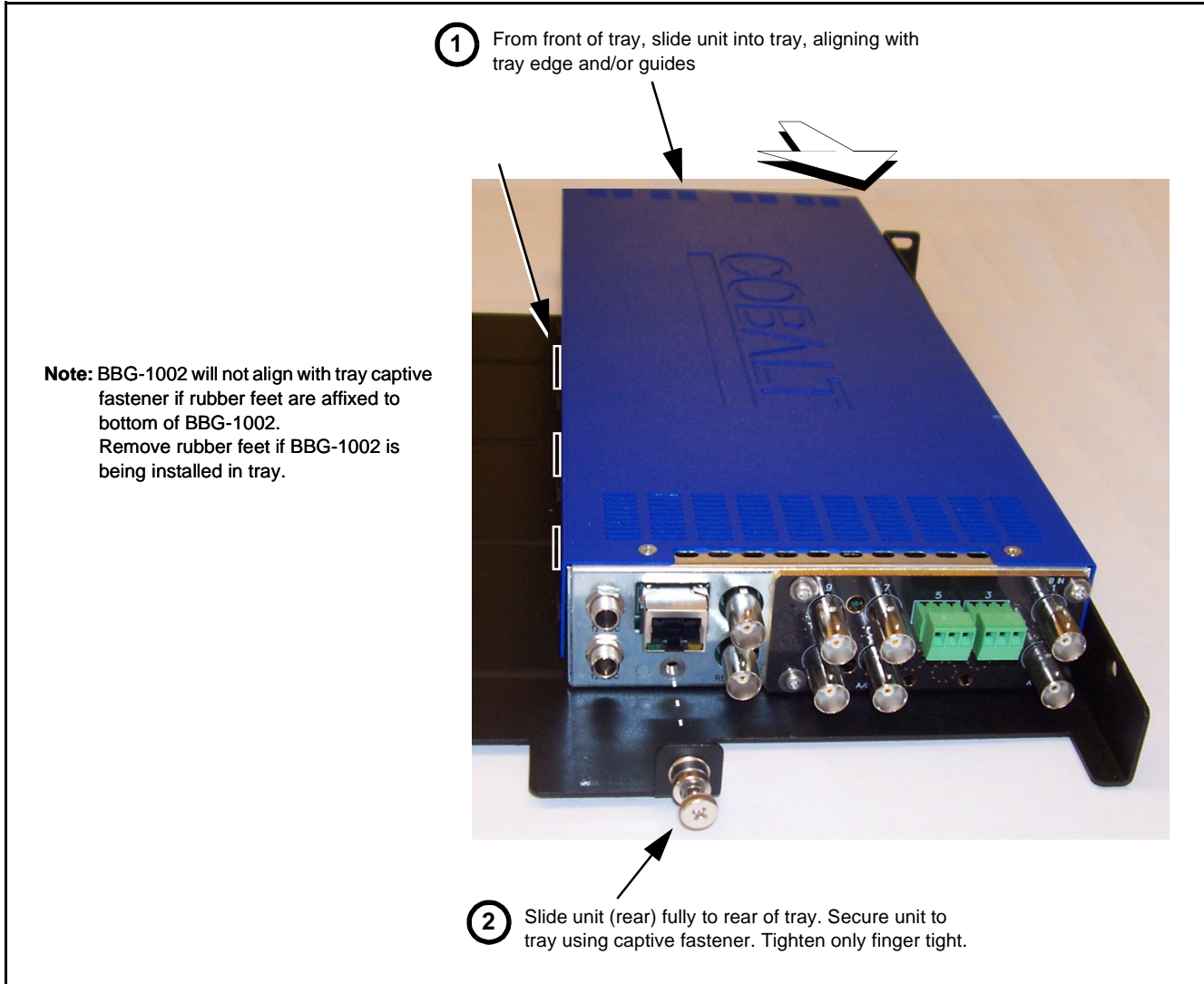


Figure 2-1 Mounting BBG-1002-UDX Using Frame Mounting Tray

BBG-1002-UDX Unit Dimensions

Figure 2-2 shows the BBG-1002-UDX physical dimensions and mounting details for cases where BBG-1002-UDX will be installed in a location not using the optional **BBG-1000-TRAY** mounting tray.

Rear Panel Connections

Perform rear panel cable connections as shown in Figure 2-3.

- Note:**
- The BBG-1002-UDX BNC inputs are internally 75-ohm terminated. It is not necessary to terminate unused BNC video inputs or outputs.
 - External frame sync reference signal (if used) must be terminated if a looping (daisy-chain) connection is not used. Unterminated reference connection may result in unstable reference operation.

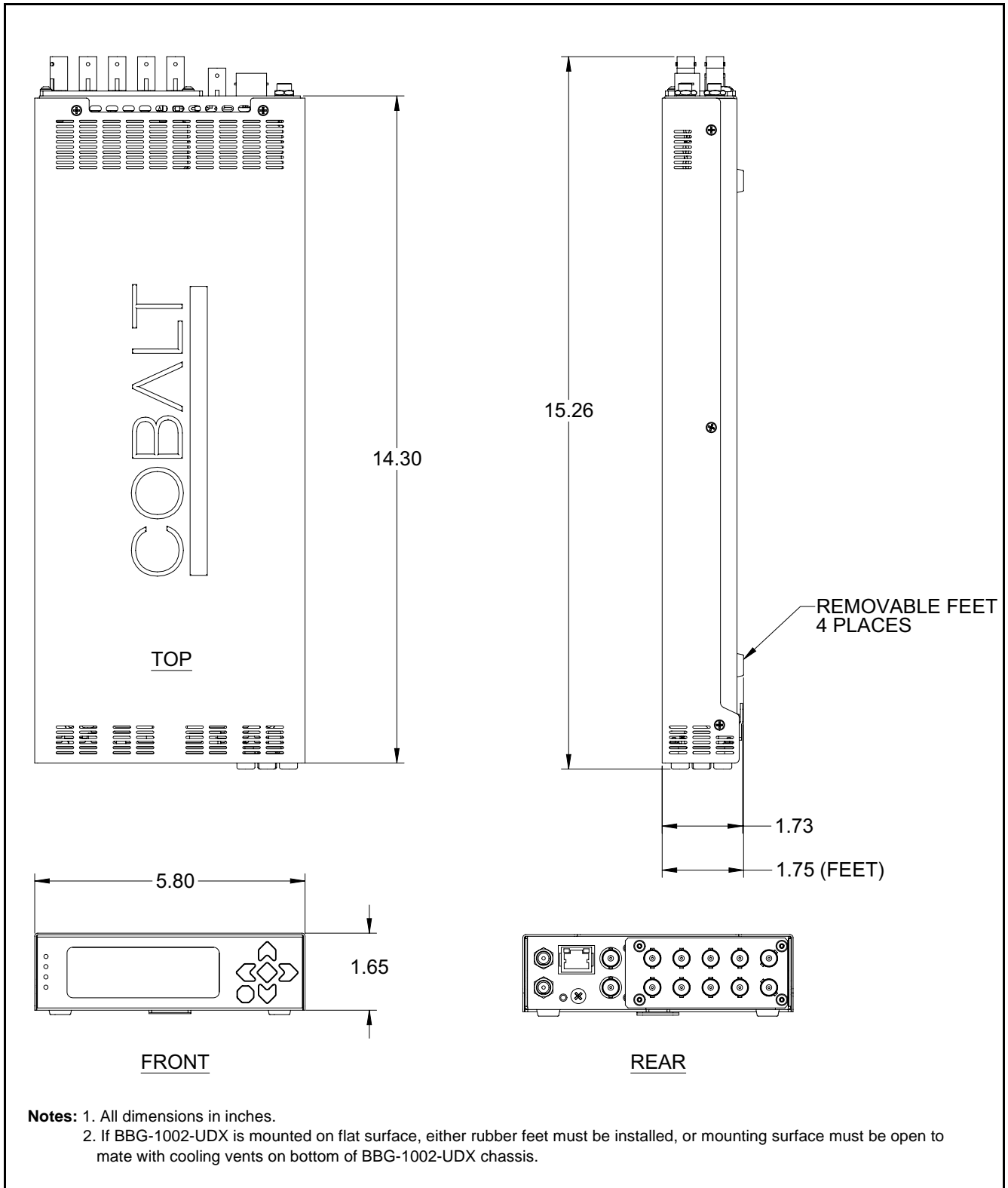


Figure 2-2 BBG-1002-UDX Dimensional Details

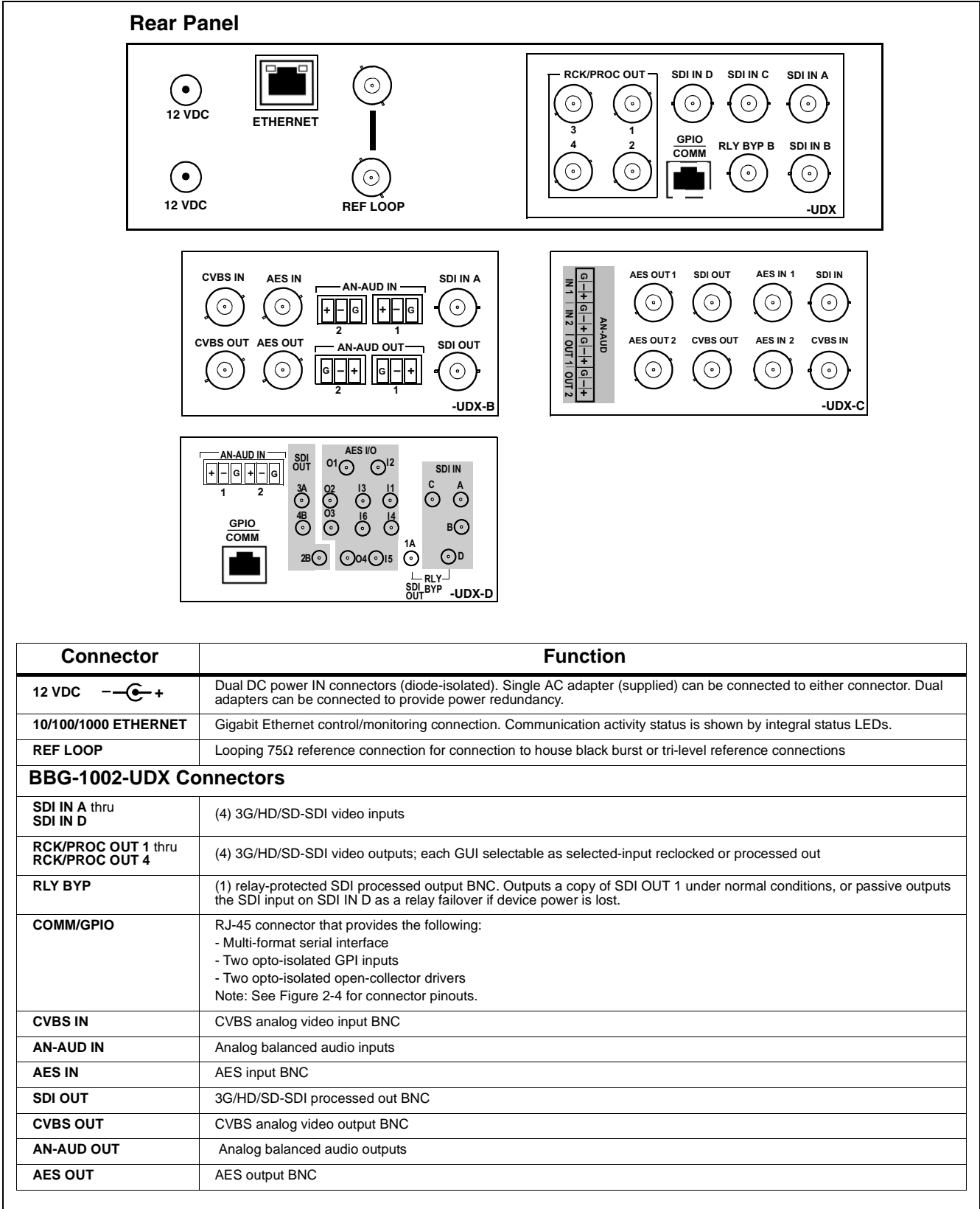


Figure 2-3 BBG-1002-UDX Rear Panel Connectors

GPIO, Serial (COMM), and Analog Audio Connections

Figure 2-4 shows connections to the device multi-pin terminal block connectors. These connectors are used for serial comm, GPIO, and balanced analog audio connections.

Note: It is preferable to wire connections to plugs oriented as shown in Figure 2-4 rather than assessing orientation on rear module connectors. Note that the orientation of rear module 3-wire audio connectors is not necessarily consistent within a rear module, or between different rear modules. If wiring is first connected to plug oriented as shown here, the electrical orientation will be correct regardless of rear module connector orientation.

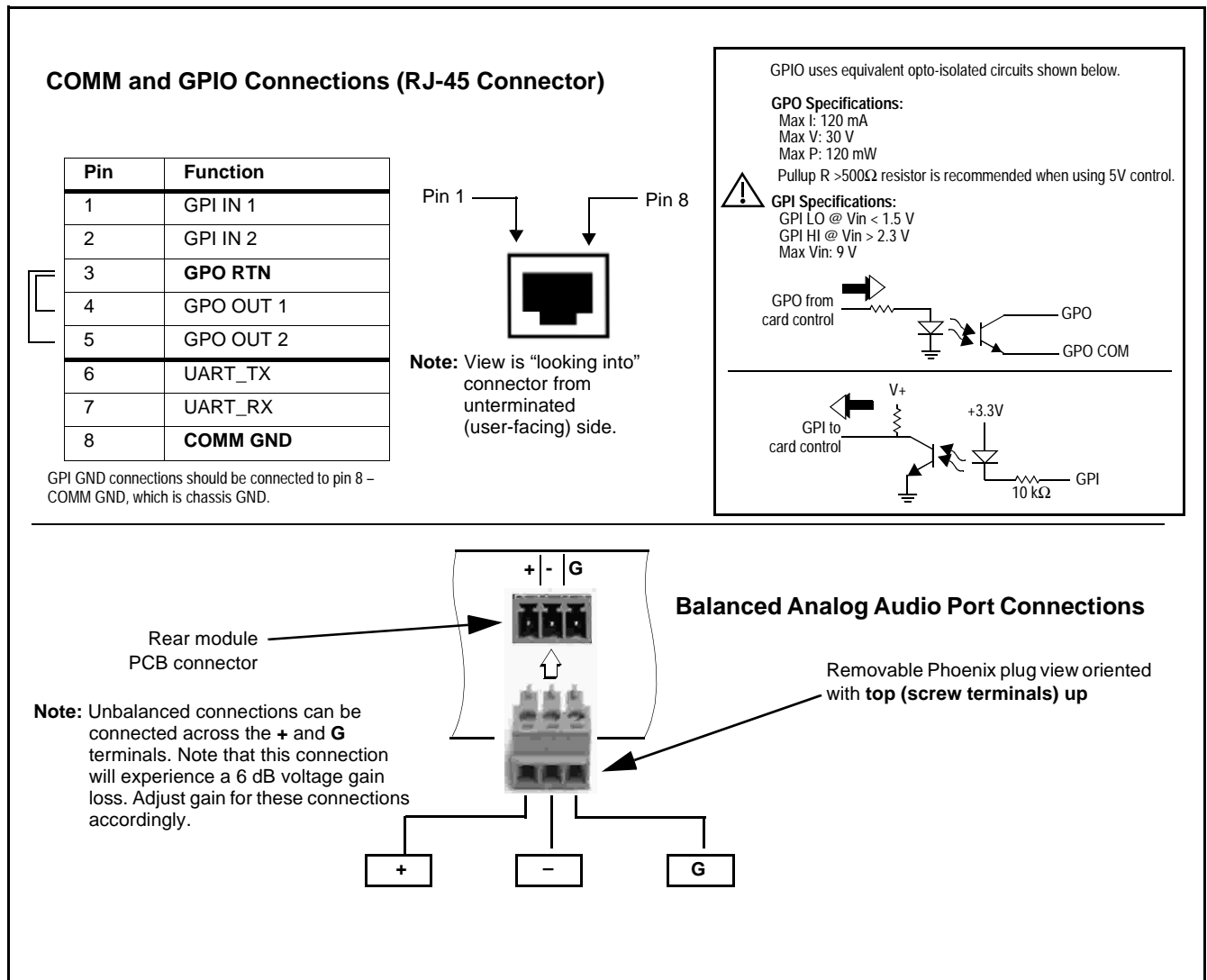


Figure 2-4 COMM, GPIO, and Analog Audio Connector Pinouts

This page intentionally blank

Setup/Operating Instructions

Overview

This chapter contains the following information:

- BBG-1002 Front Panel Display and Menu-Accessed Control (p. 3-1)
- Connecting BBG-1002 To Your Network (p. 3-3)
- Control and Display Descriptions (p. 3-5)
- Checking BBG-1002-UDX Device Information (p. 3-8)
- Ancillary Data Line Number Locations and Ranges (p. 3-9)
- BBG-1002-UDX Function Menu List and Descriptions (p. 3-10)
- Uploading Firmware Using Web Interface and GUI (p. 3-81)
- Front Panel User Menus (p. 3-82)
- Troubleshooting (p. 3-84)

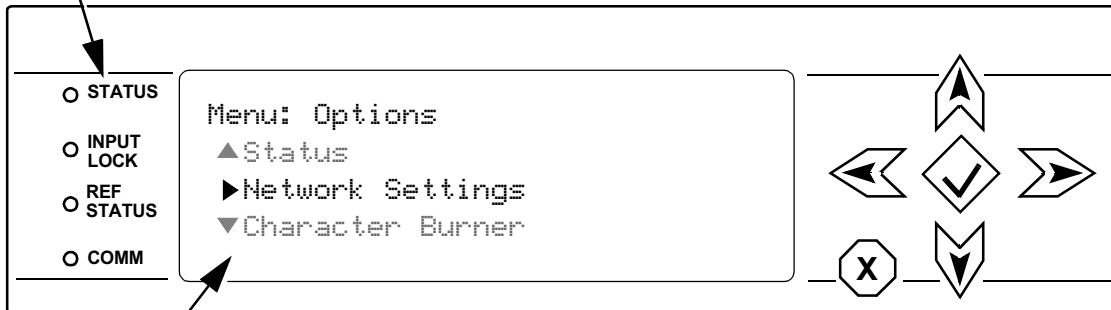
Perform the setup procedures here in the sequence specified. All procedures equally apply to all models unless otherwise noted.

Note: All instructions here assume BBG-1002 is physically connected to the control physical network as described in Chapter 2. Installation.

BBG-1002 Front Panel Display and Menu-Accessed Control

Figure 3-1 shows and describes the BBG-1002 front panel displays and menu-accessed user interface controls. Initial network setup is performed using these controls.

- **STATUS** LED illuminated green shows unit power is OK and unit is functional.
- **INPUT LOCK** LED illuminated green shows at least one video input is locked to video.
- **REF STATUS** LED illuminated green shows valid reference is being received.
- **COMM** LED illuminated green shows Ethernet connection is OK.



BBG1000_FPUI_SCPD2014P8

Alphanumeric display shows configuration items, and shows and allows changes of settings when a menu item is accessed.

▲ and ▼ arrows denote scroll up or down to access the menu item.

▶ arrows denotes a menu item is accessed to be selected (in the example above, **Network Settings**).

Press the button to now access and enter the menu item. When this button is pressed, the selected menu item is displayed, along with its sub-menus.

In this example showing the Network Settings menu, Menu: Network Settings as menu item is displayed (indicating this is the actively selected menu item) and its sub-menus are now displayed:

```
Menu: Network Settings
▶ IP: 10.99.11.162
▼ Netmask: 255.255.255.0
▼ Gateway: 10.99.11.1
```

In this example, with ▶ pre-selecting the IP: sub-menu, pressing the button again opens the IP: sub-menu.

```
IP
010.099.011.162
```

The carets above and below a character indicate this character is ready for editing. Use the and buttons to decrement or increment the value.
Use the and buttons to navigate to other characters.

To exit a sub-menu or a menu, press the button. This locks in any changes and proceeds to the last-selected sub-menu or menu item. Repeatedly press the button to step up through sub-menus and then to other menus. Access other menu items using the and buttons.

The display backlight automatically brightens with any navigation arrow activity, and then goes dim after a few moments.



Figure 3-1 BBG-1002 Front Panel Display and Menu Controls

Connecting BBG-1002 To Your Network

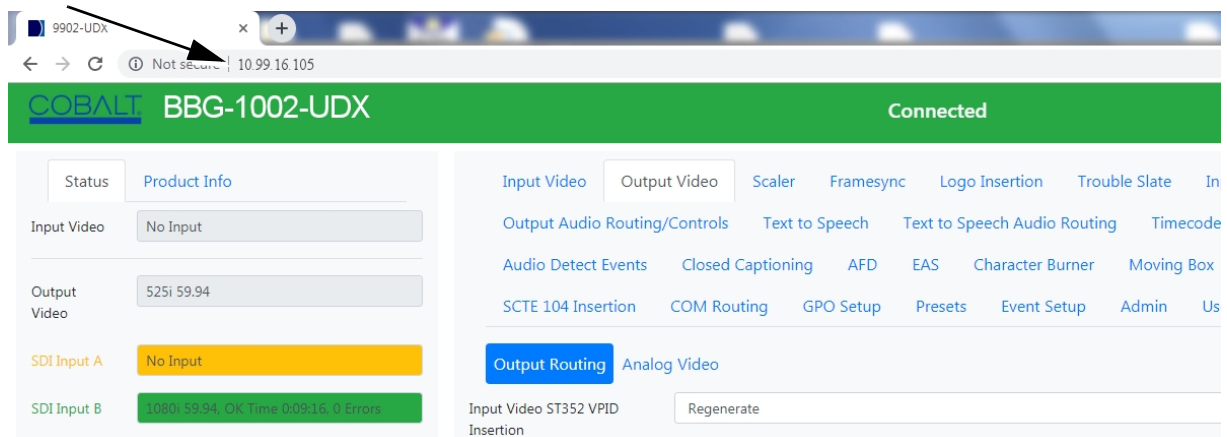
BBG-1002 ships with network protocol set to DHCP and populates its address with an address allocated by your DHCP server. If your network does not have a DHCP server, the BBG-1002 address field will be blank, and a static address must then be assigned. All initial network settings are performed using the Front Panel Display menu-accessed control (as described on the previous page). Refer to this page for instructions of using the front-panel menu navigation.

Access the Network Settings menu and configure network settings as follows:

Connecting BBG-1002 To Network

1. Power-up BBG-1002 and connect Ethernet cable connection to media. Wait for BBG-1002 to complete booting. When **Product: BBG-1002** ... is displayed, device is ready for configuration.
 2. Press  and access the **Network Settings** menu. Current network settings are displayed (as configured by host DHCP server).
Note: It is recommended to now change the settings to use a static IP address of your choice. The following steps describe using a static IP address.
 3. In **Network Settings > Mode**, change setting to **Mode: Static**.
 4. Configure the following fields as desired and appropriate for your network connection (examples shown below).
- ```
Menu: Network Settings
IP: 10.99.16.105
Netmask: 255.255.255.0
Gateway: 10.99.16.1
Mode: Static
```
5. Press  to commit changes and exit the setup menu.  
**Note:** Current IP address of BBG-1002 can now be checked from the front panel by accessing this at any point.
  6. At this point, BBG-1002 can now be accessed with a web browser pointing to the configured address. Browse to the configured address and check connectivity.

Web browser pointing to configured address displays BBG-1002



### Finding a BBG-1002 Device in DashBoard

(See Figure 3-2) If BBG-1002 is configured with an address within a network also available via DashBoard, a BBG-1002 device appears as a frame entity in the DashBoard Basic Tree View.

**Note:** BBG-1002 DashBoard remote control is also available by opening the device in DashBoard similar to opening an openGear® card.

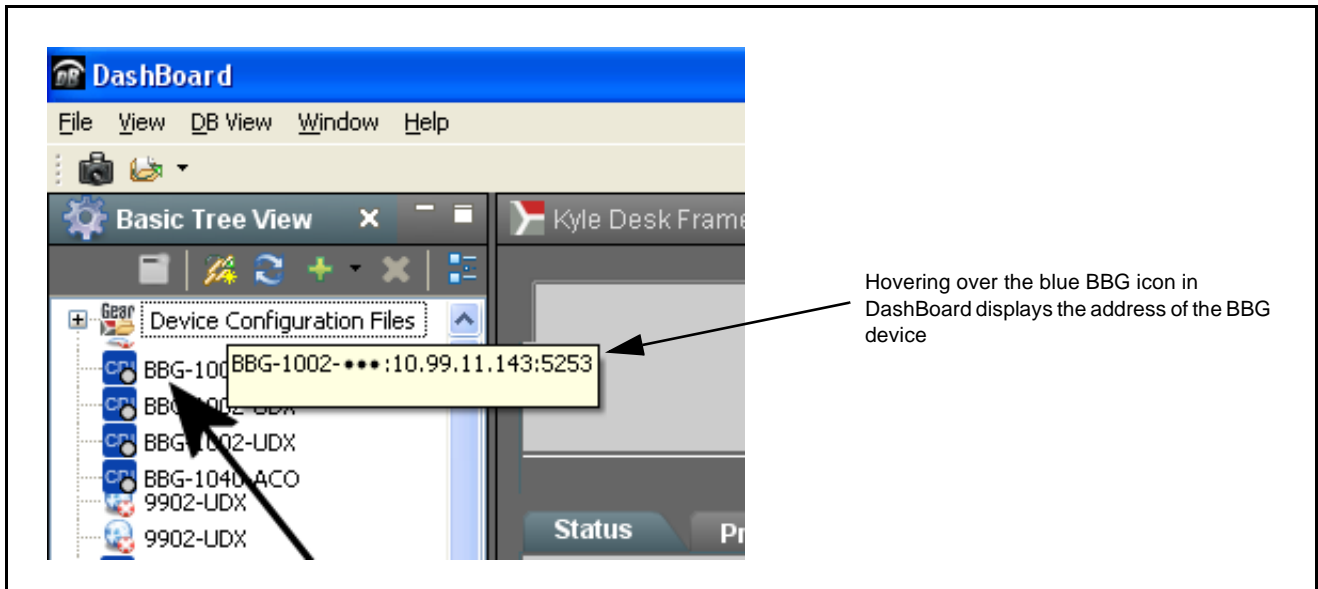


Figure 3-2 Finding BBG-1002 Using DashBoard

## Control and Display Descriptions

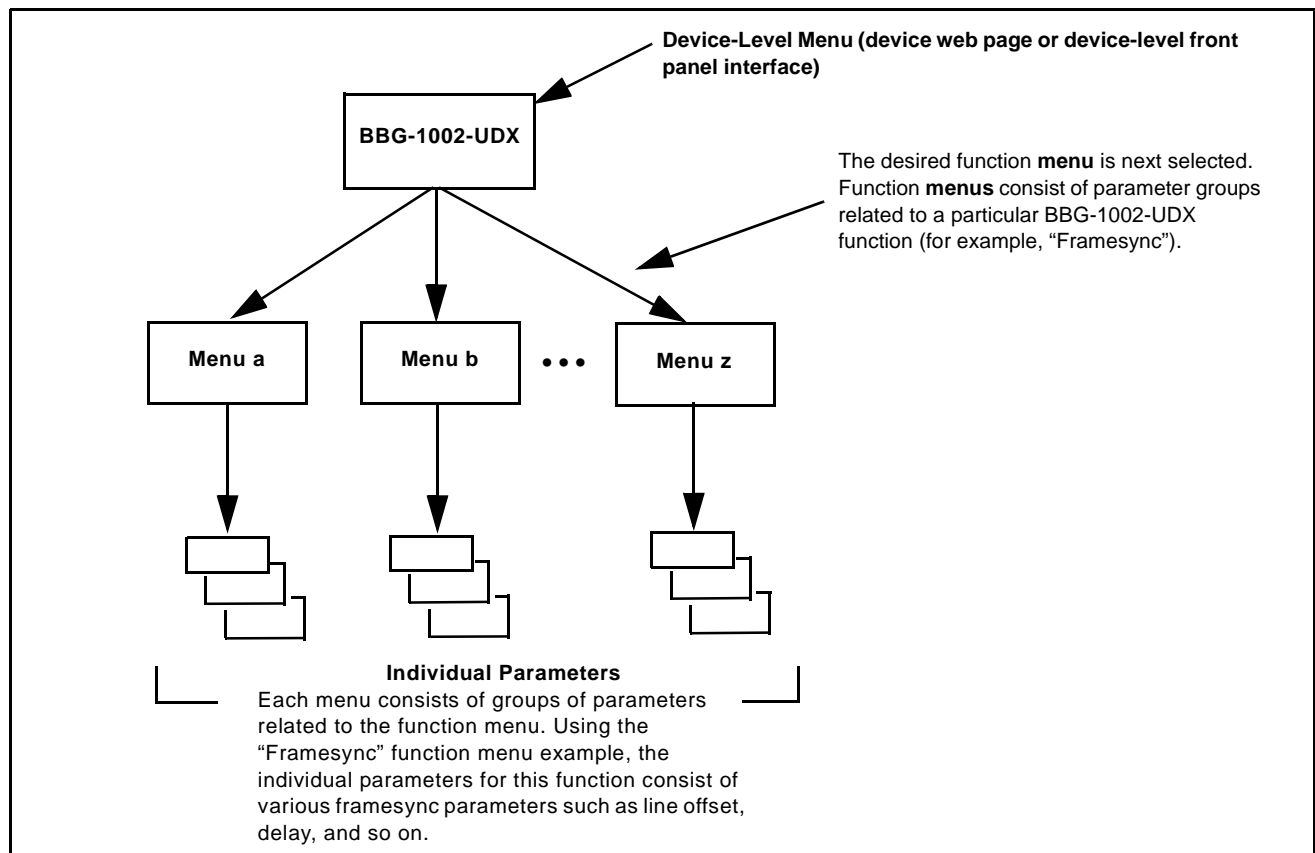
This section describes the web user interface controls for using the BBG-1002-UDX.

The format in which the BBG-1002-UDX functional controls appear follows a general arrangement of Function Submenus under which related controls can be accessed (as described in Function Submenu/Parameter Submenu Overview below).

### Function Submenu/Parameter Submenu Overview

The functions and related parameters available on the BBG-1002-UDX device are organized into function **menus**, which consist of parameter groups as shown below.

Figure 3-3 shows how the BBG-1002-UDX device and its menus are organized, and also provides an overview of how navigation is performed between devices, function menus, and parameters.



**Figure 3-3 Function Submenu/Parameter Submenu Overview**

## Web User Interface

(See Figure 3-4.) The device function menu is organized using main menu navigation tabs which appear on the left side of any pane regardless of the currently displayed pane. When a menu tab is selected, each parametric control or selection list item associated with the function is displayed. Scalar (numeric) parametric values can then be adjusted as desired using the GUI slider controls. Items in a list can then be selected using GUI drop-down lists.

The screenshot displays the web user interface for the COBALT BBG-1002-UDX device. The interface is organized into several key sections:

- Main Menu Navigation Tabs:** Located at the top of the main content area, these tabs include Input Video, Output Video, **Scaler** (selected), Framesync, Logo Insertion, Trouble Slate, Input Audio Status, Input Audio Routing/Controls, Output Audio Routing/Controls, Text to Speech, Text to Speech Audio Routing, Timecode, Reticules, Video Proc, Video Quality Events, Audio Detect Events, Closed Captioning, AFD, EAS, Character Burner, Moving Box, Wings/Keyer, Ancillary Data Processing, SCTE 104 Insertion, COM Routing, PO Setup, Presets, Event Setup, Admin, User Log, and Alarms.
- Typical Status Display:** On the left side, there is a 'Status' panel with various indicators: Input Video (No Input), Output Video (525i 59.94), SDI Input A-D (No Input), CVBS Input (Unlocked), GPI1 and GPI2 (Open), Reference (Unlocked (Ref.1)), and Card Voltage (11.90 V).
- Typical Drop-Down Selector:** The 'Framesync' tab is active, showing a 'Framesync Enable' dropdown menu set to 'Framesync Enabled'. Other dropdowns include Lock Mode (Lock to Input else Free Run), Output Rate (Match Input Video), Initial Startup Format (525i59.94), Output Mode (Input Video), On Loss of Video (Test Pattern), Test Pattern (Tartan), Flat Field Color (Black), and Vertical Lines (0).
- Typical Parametric Control:** A slider control for 'Vertical Lines' is shown at the bottom, with a range from 0 to 1124 and a current value of 0.

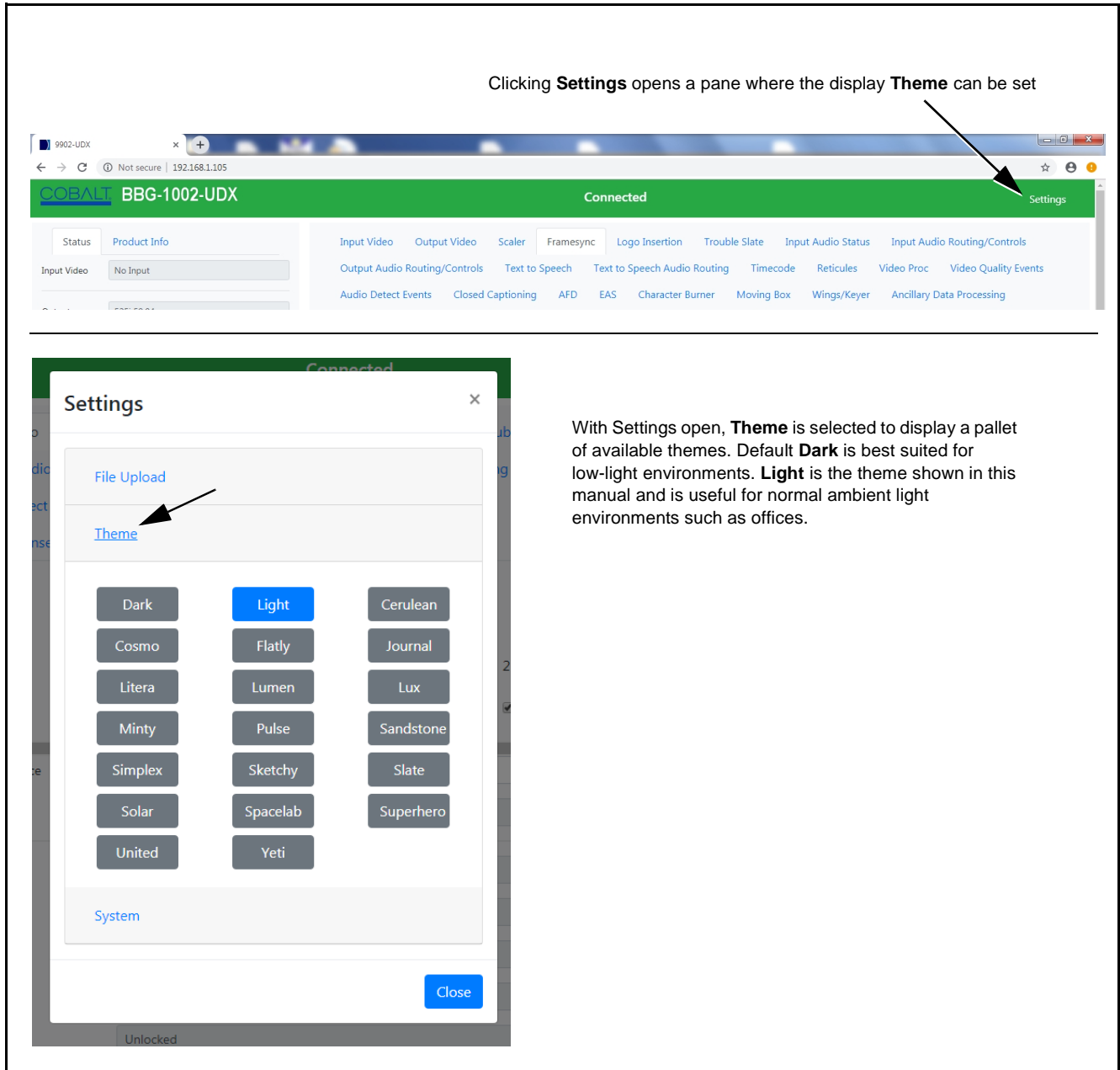
In this example, the **Framesync** main menu tab is selected, with the overall pane now showing all sub-menu items related to the framesync function. Clicking another main menu tab immediately displays the pane related to the selected main menu tab.

**Figure 3-4 Typical Web UI Display and Controls**



## Display Theme

(See Figure 3-5.) The BBG-1002 user interface theme selection offers light and dark themes suited for various users and environments.

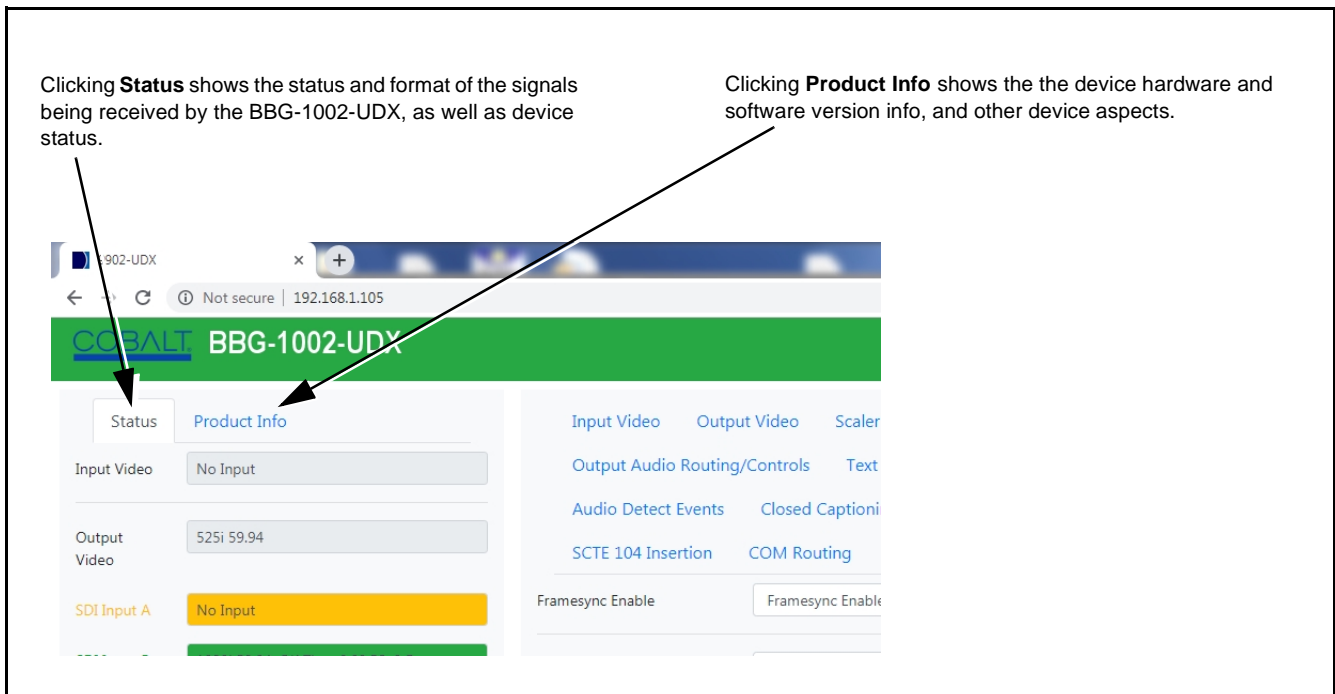


**Figure 3-5 Web UI Display Themes**

## Checking BBG-1002-UDX Device Information

The operating status and software version the BBG-1002-UDX device can be checked by clicking the **Status** main menu tab. Figure 3-6 shows and describes the BBG-1002-UDX device information status display.

**Note:** Proper operating status is denoted by green icons for the status indicators shown in Figure 3-6. Yellow or red icons respectively indicate an alert or failure condition. Refer to Troubleshooting (p. 3-84) for corrective action.



**Figure 3-6 BBG-1002-UDX Device Info/Status Utility**

## Ancillary Data Line Number Locations and Ranges

Table 3-1 lists typical default output video VANC line number locations for various ancillary data items that may be passed or handled by the device.

**Table 3-1 Typical Ancillary Data Line Number Locations/Ranges**

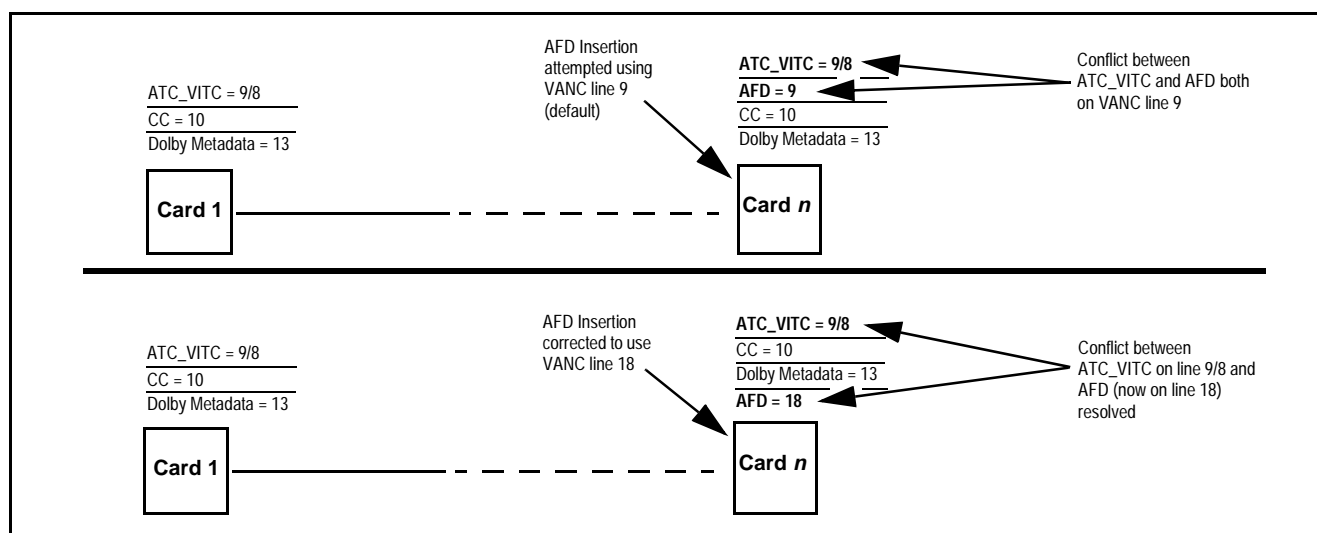
| Item              | Default Line No. / Range |              |
|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------|
|                   | SD                       | HD           |
| AFD               | 12 (Note 2)              | 9 (Note 2)   |
| ATC_VITC          | 13 (Note 2)              | 9/8 (Note 2) |
| ATC_LTC           | —                        | 10 (Note 2)  |
| Dolby® Metadata   | 13 (Note 2)              | 13 (Note 2)  |
| SDI VITC Waveform | 14/16 (Note 2)           | —            |
| Closed Captioning | 21 (locked)              | 10 (Note 2)  |

Notes:

- The device does not check for conflicts on a given line number. Make certain the selected line is available and carrying no other data.
- While range indicated by drop-down list on GUI may allow a particular range of choices, the actual range is automatically clamped (limited) to certain ranges to prevent inadvertent conflict with active picture area depending on video format. Limiting ranges for various output formats are as follows:

| Format | Line No. Limiting | Format | Line No. Limiting | Format | Line No. Limiting |
|--------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|
| 525i   | 12-19             | 720p   | 9-25              | 1080p  | 9-41              |
| 625i   | 9-22              | 1080i  | 9-20              |        |                   |

Because line number allocation is not standardized for all ancillary items, consideration should be given to all items when performing set-ups. Figure 3-7 shows an example of improper and corrected VANC allocation within an HD-SDI stream.



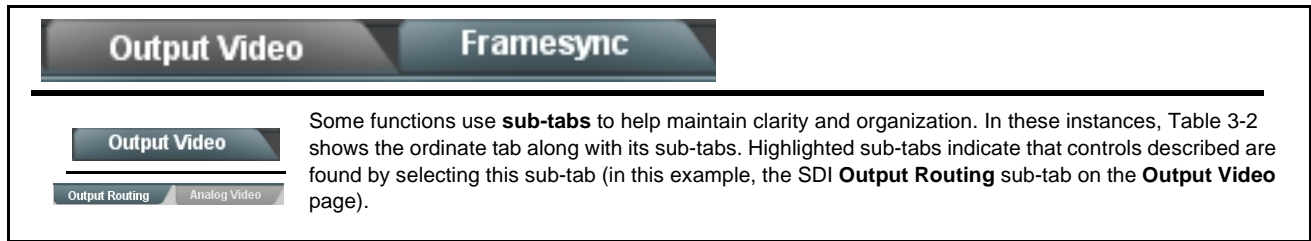
**Figure 3-7 Example VANC Line Number Allocation Example**

## BBG-1002-UDX Function Menu List and Descriptions

Table 3-2 individually lists and describes each BBG-1002-UDX function menu item and its related list selections, controls, and parameters. Where helpful, examples showing usage of a function are also provided.

- Note:**
- **Option** ➔ For any DashBoard tabs on device not appearing in this manual, this indicates the function is an option and covered in a separate Manual Supplement. Please refer to product or option web page Product Downloads for pdf Manual Supplements covering these options.
  - User interface depictions here may show DashBoard UI. Web UI is similar.

On the web GUI itself and in Table 3-2, the function menu items are organized using main menu tabs as shown below.



The table below provides a quick-reference to the page numbers where each function menu item can be found.

| Function Menu Item                 | Page | Function Menu Item                 | Page |
|------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|------|
| Input Video Controls               | 3-11 | Reticules                          | 3-48 |
| Output Video Mode Controls         | 3-12 | Character Burner                   | 3-51 |
| Scaler                             | 3-13 | Moving Box Insertion               | 3-56 |
| Framesync                          | 3-17 | Wings Insertion                    | 3-57 |
| Input Audio Status                 | 3-20 | Keyer                              | 3-58 |
| Input Audio Routing/Controls       | 3-21 | Ancillary Data Proc Controls       | 3-61 |
| Video Quality Events               | 3-26 | COMM Ports Setup Controls          | 3-66 |
| Audio Detect Events Setup Controls | 3-27 | Presets                            | 3-68 |
| Video Proc/Color Correction        | 3-28 | GPO Setup Controls                 | 3-70 |
| Output Audio Routing/Controls      | 3-31 | Event Setup Controls               | 3-71 |
| AFD/WSS/VI Code Insertion Controls | 3-36 | Admin (Log Status/Firmware Update) | 3-75 |
| Timecode                           | 3-42 | User Log                           | 3-76 |
| Closed Captioning                  | 3-47 | Alarms Setup Controls              | 3-77 |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List


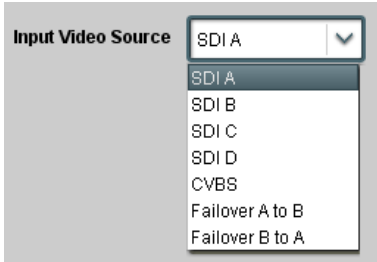
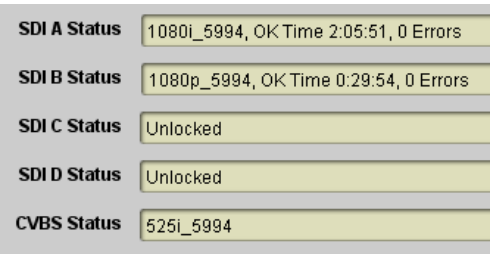
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|-------|----|--|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------|------|------|-------|---------|-------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|-------|----|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Allows manual or failover selection of SDI program video inputs and displays status and raster format of received SDI video.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <p>• <b>Input Video Source</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>Selects the input video source to be applied to the program video input.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SDI A</b> and <b>SDI B</b> choices allow forced manual selection of correspondingly <b>SDI IN A</b> or <b>SDI IN B</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Failover A to B</b> sets main path preference of <b>SDI IN A</b>.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If <b>SDI IN A</b> goes invalid, then <b>SDI IN B</b> is selected.</li> <li>- If <b>SDI IN A</b> goes valid again, failover automatically reverts to <b>SDI IN A</b>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Failover B to A</b> sets main path preference of <b>SDI IN B</b>.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If <b>SDI IN B</b> goes invalid, then <b>SDI IN A</b> is selected.</li> <li>- If <b>SDI IN B</b> goes valid again, failover automatically reverts to <b>SDI IN B</b>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>SDI C</b> and <b>SDI D</b> choices allow forced manual selection of correspondingly <b>SDI IN C</b> or <b>SDI IN D</b> without failover choices.</li> <li>• <b>CVBS</b> – select CVBS input as the program video input.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Failover criteria via this control is simple signal presence.</p> |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <p>• <b>Input Video Status</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>Displays input status of each video input, along with elapsed time of signal acquire.</p> <p><b>SDI A</b> thru <b>SDI D</b> and <b>CVBS Status</b> show raster/format for all inputs. If signal is not present or is invalid, <b>Unlocked</b> is displayed. (These status indications are also propagated to the Card Info pane.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Status display shows maximum input complement. Input complement is determined by rear panel connections per model.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <p><b>Input SDI Raster Size / Frame Rate Filtering</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <p>The controls shown below allow user filtering to only include selected raster or rate formats to be used as a program video input.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <p>Default settings have all raster sizes and frame rates "checked", thereby providing no filtering (exclusion.)</p> <table border="1" data-bbox="261 1381 1406 1556"> <tr> <td><b>Allowed Raster Sizes</b></td> <td>525i</td> <td>625i</td> <td>720p</td> <td>1080i</td> <td>1080psf</td> <td>1080p</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Allowed Frame Rates</b></td> <td>23.98</td> <td>24</td> <td>25</td> <td>29.97</td> <td>30</td> <td>50</td> <td>59.94</td> <td>60</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p>In the example below, only 720p and 29.97 are checked, filtering allowed input to only be 720p 29.97 ("720p half-rate").</p> <table border="1" data-bbox="261 1619 1406 1793"> <tr> <td><b>Allowed Raster Sizes</b></td> <td>525i</td> <td>625i</td> <td>720p</td> <td>1080i</td> <td>1080psf</td> <td>1080p</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Allowed Frame Rates</b></td> <td>23.98</td> <td>24</td> <td>25</td> <td>29.97</td> <td>30</td> <td>50</td> <td>59.94</td> <td>60</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> Rates shown in selector are frame rates and not field rates.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <b>Allowed Raster Sizes</b>         | 525i                                | 625i                                | 720p                                | 1080i                               | 1080psf                             | 1080p                               |  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Allowed Frame Rates</b> | 23.98 | 24 | 25 | 29.97 | 30 | 50 | 59.94 | 60 |  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Allowed Raster Sizes</b> | 525i | 625i | 720p | 1080i | 1080psf | 1080p |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <b>Allowed Frame Rates</b> | 23.98 | 24 | 25 | 29.97 | 30 | 50 | 59.94 | 60 |  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>Allowed Raster Sizes</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 525i                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 625i                                | 720p                                | 1080i                               | 1080psf                             | 1080p                               |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <b>Allowed Frame Rates</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 23.98                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 24                                  | 25                                  | 29.97                               | 30                                  | 50                                  | 59.94                               | 60                                  |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <b>Allowed Raster Sizes</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 525i                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 625i                                | 720p                                | 1080i                               | 1080psf                             | 1080p                               |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |                                     |                                     |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| <b>Allowed Frame Rates</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 23.98                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 24                                  | 25                                  | 29.97                               | 30                                  | 50                                  | 59.94                               | 60                                  |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                                     |                             |      |      |      |       |         |       |  |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                            |       |    |    |       |    |    |       |    |  |                          |                          |                          |                                     |                          |                          |                          |                          |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


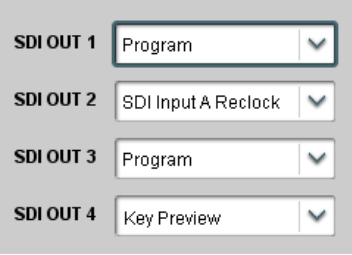
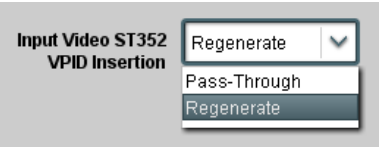




|                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                         | <p>Allows selection of each of the four video output coaxial connectors as processed SDI out or reclocked SDI out. Also provides CVBS parameter controls and test pattern output controls for device CVBS output.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>• <b>Output Video Crosspoint</b></p>                 | <p>For each SDI output port supported by the device, provides a crosspoint for routing program processed video or selected-input reclocked to an SDI output.</p> <p>In this example, <b>SDI OUT 1</b> and <b>SDI OUT 3</b> are receiving Program (processed) video out, with <b>SDI OUT 2</b> providing SDI IN A reclocked input video.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choices shown here are examples only. Key preview available only when equipped with +KEYER option.</li> <li>• Outputs set to Input Reclocked will pass input SDI regardless of Input SDI Raster Size / Frame Rate Filtering. Input filtering applies only to the device program video path.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p>• <b>ST352 VPID Insertion/Pass-Thru Select</b></p>  | <p>Selects from default Regenerate mode and special Pass-Through mode (see below for important usage notes).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Regenerate</b> makes certain ST352 is marked for whatever the card is passing, or if the payload is being modified by the card. (An example of where ST352 would have to be modified would be if the card Framesync is user-set to change the frame rate from 59.94 to 60.)</li> <li>• <b>Pass-Through</b> will extract and preserve the ST352 information from input SDI, and re-insert it on the output regardless of any changes the card has locally done to identifying characteristics carried in the ST352 metadata.</li> </ul> <p> In all normal usages, it is recommended to leave this control set to default <b>Regenerate</b> setting. This ensures that downstream devices will “see” ST352 that represents the payload being provided by the card. Pass-Through is only used in highly specialized cases where special ST352 data must be preserved (even if the data may not match the payload).</p> |
|                                                       | <p>Provides CVBS output parameter controls and test pattern output controls</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p>• <b>CVBS Oversampling and Color Controls</b></p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Oversampling</b> enables or disables video DAC oversampling. Oversampling can improve rendering of motion for down-conversions to the CVBS SD analog output.</li> <li>• <b>Color</b> enables or disables chroma content in the CVBS output.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p>• <b>CVBS Test Pattern Generator Control</b></p>   | <p>Enables manual insertion (replacement) of CVBS output video to instead output 75% color bars.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


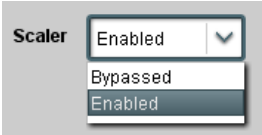
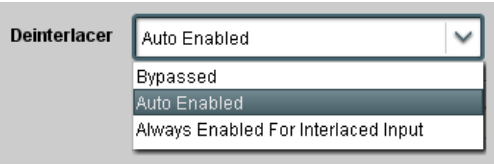
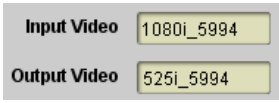
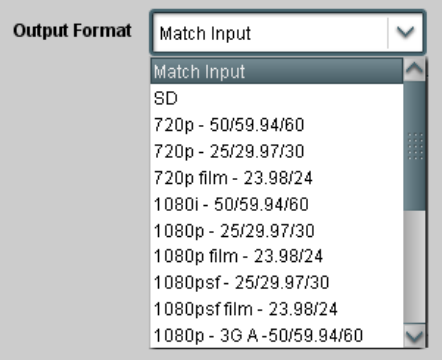
|                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                              | <p>Provides up/down/cross-converter, aspect ratio controls, and user H/V controls.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <p>• <b>Scaler Enable Control</b></p>        | <p>Enables or disables Scaler function.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> When scaler is disabled, all ancillary data is passed from input to output intact. If the scaler is enabled, ancillary data such as timecode and closed captioning must be set for re-insertion as desired. See Timecode (p. 3-42) and Closed Captioning (p. 3-47) for more information about insertion into scaled output video.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>• <b>De-Interlacer Control</b></p>        | <p>Allows de-interlacer to be bypassed to reduce processing latency.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bypassed:</b> De-interlacer is bypassed regardless of conversion being performed. When converting from interlaced to progressive, this results in reduced latency at the expense of fast-motion smoothness.</li> <li>• <b>Auto-Enable:</b> Applies de-interlacing for interlaced-to-interlaced conversions where useful (such as 1080i to 525i conversions). This is the default normal mode which also disables de-interlacing where not required (e.g., conversions within progressive formats).</li> <li>• <b>Always Enabled For Interlaced Input:</b> This setting enables de-interlacing always when an interlaced input format is being converted by the scaler.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> De-interlacer is always bypassed when converting from a progressive format to a progressive format.</p> |
| <p>• <b>Input/Output Video Status</b></p>  | <p>Displays signal format/status sent to scaler and output format/status. If invalid or no signal is present, <b>none</b> is displayed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>Output Format Selector</b></p>     | <p>Provides conversions to formats as shown.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Output Format selections shown here are <b>base scaler without option +FRC</b> (all conversion choices stay within input native frame rate).</p> <p>With option +FRC, frame-rate specific choices are also available. See <b>Frame Rate Conversion (Option +FRC) Controls</b> below for device equipped with option +FRC.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

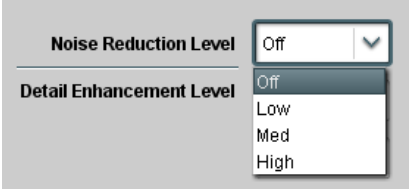
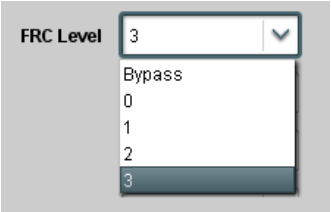

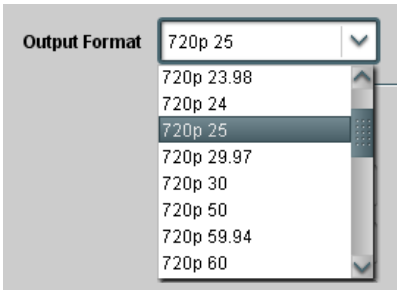
| Scaler                                                                                                                                        | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>• <b>Noise Reduction/Detail Enhancement Controls</b></p>  | <p>Provides individual Noise Reduction and Detail Enhancement controls for optimizing scaled output where source is not optimum for scaled format.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <p>• <b>Frame Rate Conversion (Option +FRC) Controls</b></p> <p><b>Option</b> ➔</p>                                                           | <p>Provides controls for enabling FRC and setting the type and aggressiveness of FRC to be applied.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>• <b>FRC Enable/Aggressiveness Control</b></p>           | <p>Enables/bypasses FRC and sets aggressiveness as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bypass:</b> This setting is used when FRC is <b>not</b> to be used. The Bypass setting restores the device minimum latency.</li> </ul> <p> If a scaler output frame rate is selected where FRC is required (for example 1080i5994 to 1080i50), this control <b>must not</b> be set to Bypass. Severe video/audio corruption such as frame jumps, drop-out, and audio hits will result if set to Bypass.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Level 0:</b> This setting provides a basic, low-latency FRC which accomplishes FRC by dropping or duping frames as required. Depending on content, this setting can in some cases provide adequate subjective results.</li> <li>• <b>Level 1 thru Level 3:</b> These settings provide choices of non-dup/drop true conversion where a transitioning frames is blended from a preceding frame to the subsequent frame. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Level 3</b> derives most transitional content from the <b>subsequent</b> frame, resulting in optimized motion fluidity and very minor softening of the frame image as a trade-off.</li> <li><b>Level 1</b> provides most transitional content from the <b>preceding</b> frame, resulting in optimized frame image sharpness with a slight reduction in motion fluidity.</li> <li><b>Level 2</b> provides a balance of attributes between levels 1 and 3.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Extensive engineering and subjective analysis supports the recommending of Level 3 as the preferred setting for most content types.</p> |
| <p>• <b>Output Format Selector (with option +FRC)</b></p>  | <p>With option +FRC, the Output Format drop-down offers the same raster selections as shown for the base Output Format drop-down shown above, but has additional, frame-rate specific choices also availed (as shown here showing full range of applicable NTSC and PAL rates for 720p).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> See Figure 1-3, Option +FRC Standards Conversion Matrix in Chapter 1 – Introduction for a complete list of input/output conversions available.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

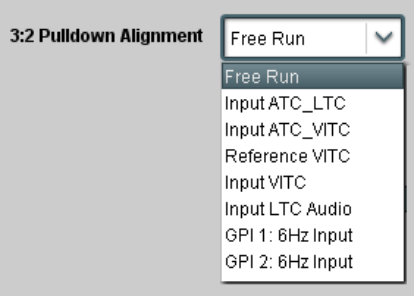
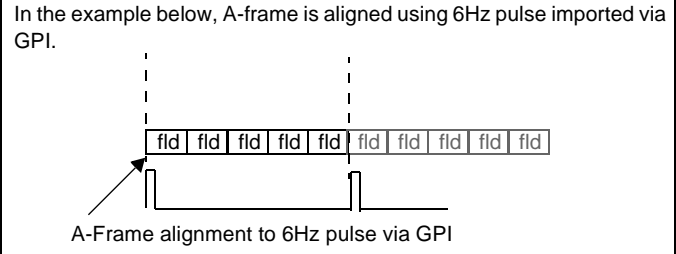
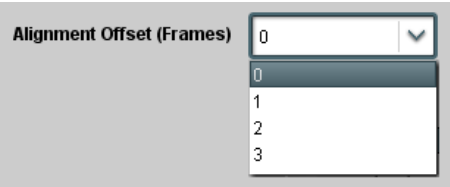
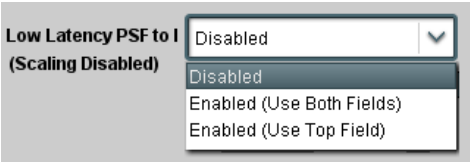
| Scaler                                                                                                                                    | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>• <b>3:2 Alignment Optimization Selector</b></p>      | <p>Provides selection to optimize 3:2 pulldown conversion where timecode or other selections shown are to be relied upon to indicate frame transitions.</p> <p>In the example below, A-frame is aligned using 6Hz pulse imported via GPI.</p>  <p><b>Note:</b> If input video timecode or other marker cannot be relied upon for accurate and precise frame marking, leave control set to Free Run.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>• <b>Alignment Offset Selector</b></p>               | <p>Based on alignment selection selected above, offsets A-frame by amount selected.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p>• <b>Low-Latency PSF to Interlaced Control</b></p>  | <p>Allows PsF to Interlaced conversions bypassing Scaler <b>ARC</b> and <b>Pan</b> controls to enhance processing latency performance over that available in normal mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> This is device “normal” setting that locks out the low-latency processing function. Normal scaler processing latency (along with full ARC and pan control) is available with this setting.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled (Use Both Fields):</b> This setting provides a highest-quality low-latency setting, and can be expected to provide an approximate latency of 12 msec for North American frame rates.</li> <li>• <b>Enabled (Use Top Field):</b> This setting provides the lowest available latency with a slight reduction of motion smoothness due to alignment not waiting for both fields. This setting can be expected to provide an approximate latency of 6 msec for North American frame rates.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> When either low latency mode is enabled, image ARC scaling and/or panning is locked out.</p> |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


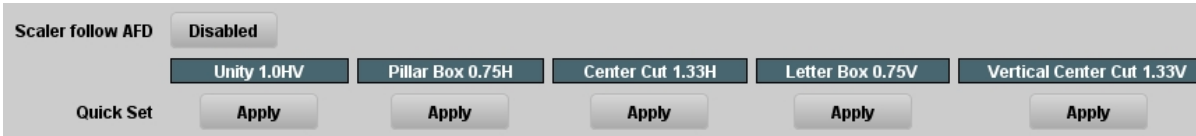
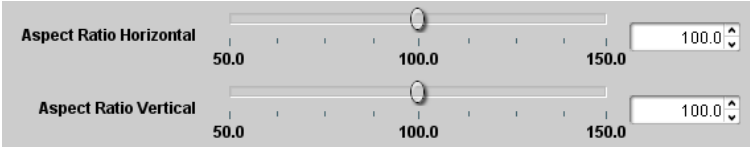
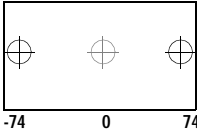
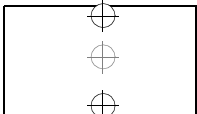

|                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|    | <p><b>(continued)</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p>• <b>Standard Quick Set Aspect Ratio Conversion Selectors</b></p>                | <p>Selects between the standard preset Aspect Ratio Conversions (ARC) shown below.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>Scaler follow AFD</b> control also appears on the <b>AFD/WSS/VI</b> tab and is mutually ganged with the selection performed on either tab. Refer to AFD/WSS/VI Code Insertion Controls (p. 3-36) for more information.</li> <li>• This function is intended for aspect ratio adjustment of a particular signal without AFD considerations.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If ARC is being used on a case-by-case basis for a particular signal, it is easier to use the Scaler ARC tools described here.</li> <li>- If AFD is to be used to set and apply a standard AFD code label for ARC, use <b>Follow AFD Settings</b>. Do not perform ARC here; instead, perform ARC as described in the <b>AFD</b> function description per AFD/WSS/VI Code Insertion Controls (p. 3-36).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <p>• <b>User-defined Aspect Ratio Controls</b></p>                                  | <p><b>Aspect Ratio Horizontal</b> and <b>Aspect Ratio Vertical</b> controls adjust horizontal and vertical zoom percentage. Settings less than (&lt;) 100% provide zoom-out; settings greater than (&gt;) 100% provide zoom-in.</p> <p>(50% to 150% range in 0.1% steps; null = 100.0)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <p>• <b>H Pan and V Pan Controls</b></p>                                            | <p><b>H Pan</b> control shifts horizontal center of image left (negative settings) or right (positive settings)</p> <p>(-74% to 74% range in 0.1% steps; null = 0.0)</p>  <hr/> <p><b>V Pan</b> control shifts vertical center of image down (negative settings) or up (positive settings)</p> <p>(-74% to 74% range in 0.1% steps; null = 0.0)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p>• <b>Downscale Filtering Control</b></p>                                         | <p>Adjusts the aggressiveness of sharpening or filtering applied to output video. Optimum setting results in overall perception of increased sharpness, while avoiding pattern noise artifacts.</p> <p>(Range is 0.50 thru 1.50 in 0.01 steps; null = 1.00)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


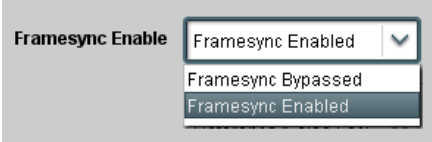
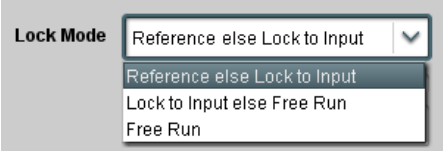

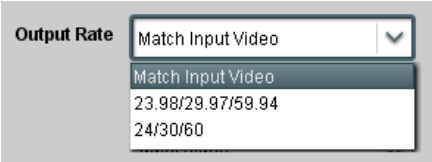
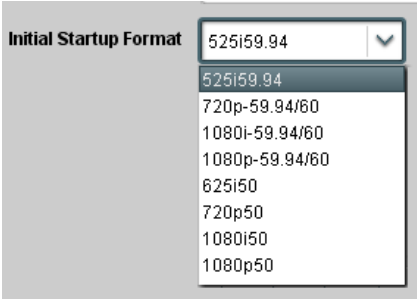
|                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                   | <p>Provides video frame sync/delay offset control and output control/loss of program video failover selection controls.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <p>• <b>Framesync Enable/Disable Control</b></p>  | <p>Provides master enable/disable of all framesync functions/controls.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>• <b>Lock Mode Select</b></p>                  | <p>Selects Frame Sync functions from the choices shown to the left and described below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Lock to Reference:</b> Output video is locked to external reference received on the device <b>REF LOOP</b> input.<br/> <b>Note:</b> If valid reference is not received, the <b>Card state: Reference Invalid</b> indication appears in the Card Info status portion of Dashboard™, indicating invalid frame sync reference error.</li> <li>• <b>Lock to Input:</b> Uses the program video input video signal as the reference standard.<br/> <b>Note:</b> If <b>Lock to Input</b> is used for framesync, any timing instability on the input video will result in corresponding instability on the output video.</li> <li>• <b>Free Run:</b> Output video is locked to the device's internal clock. Output video is <b>not</b> locked to external reference.</li> </ul> <p> If FRC is being used by the scaler, external ref source (if used) must be of same frame-rate family as scaled-to output. (For example, if 720p5994 is being converted to 720p50, a PAL 50-Hz ref source must be used.)</p> |
| <p>• <b>Output Rate Select</b></p>              | <p>Allows frame rate to be outputted same as input video, or converted to from the choices shown to the left and described below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto</b> – output video frame rate tracks with input video.</li> <li>• <b>23.98/29.97/59.94</b> – forces standard North American frame rates. Can be used to convert 24/30/60 Hz camera frame rates to corresponding 23.98/29.97/59.94 standard North American frame rates.</li> <li>• <b>24/30/60</b> – forces 24/30/60 frame rates. Can be used to convert 23.98/29.97/59.94 Hz frame rates to corresponding 24/30/60 Hz frame rates.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>• <b>Initial Startup Format Select</b></p>   | <p>Selects a frame sync format/rate to be invoked (from the choices shown to the left) in the time preceding stable lock to external reference.</p> <p>Set this control to that of the intended external reference to help ensure smoothest frame sync locking. This control also sets the test pattern format where the device's initial output at power-up is the internal pattern instead of program video.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

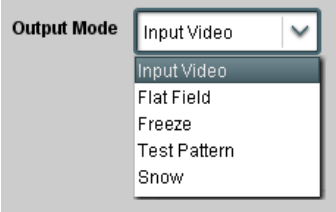
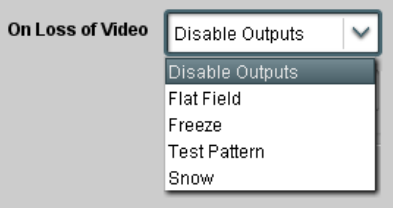
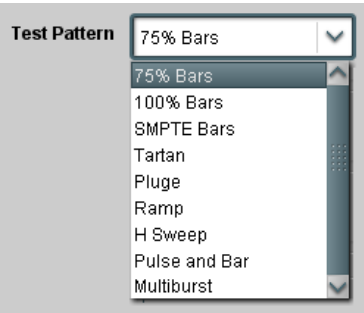
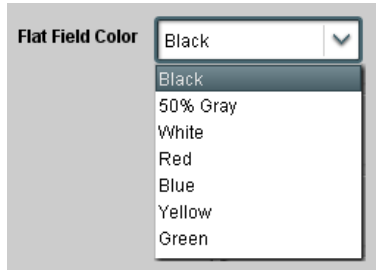
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Framesync</div>            | <p style="text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>• <b>Program Video Output Mode Select</b></p>  | <p>Provides a convenient location to select between device program video output and other technical outputs from the choices shown to the left and described below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Input Video</b> – device outputs input program video (or loss of signal choices described below).</li> <li>• <b>Flat Field</b> – device outputs flat field.</li> <li>• <b>Freeze</b> – device outputs last frame having valid SAV and EAV codes.</li> <li>• <b>Test Pattern</b> – device outputs standard technical test pattern (pattern is selected using the Pattern drop-down described below).</li> <li>• <b>Snow</b> – device outputs snow multi-color pattern.</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Loss of Input Signal Selection</b></p>    | <p>In the event of program input video Loss of Signal (LOS), determines action to be taken as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable Outputs:</b> Disable program video SDI outputs.</li> <li>• <b>Flat Field</b> – go to flat field on program video output.</li> <li>• <b>Freeze</b> – go to last frame having valid SAV and EAV codes on program video output.</li> <li>• <b>Test Pattern</b> – go to standard technical test pattern on program video output (pattern is selected using the Pattern drop-down described below).</li> <li>• <b>Snow</b> – output snow multi-color pattern.</li> </ul>                                                                   |
| <p>• <b>Test Pattern Select</b></p>             | <p>Provides a choice of standard technical patterns (shown to the left) when <b>Test Pattern</b> is invoked (either by LOS failover or directly by selecting Test Pattern on the Program Video Output Mode Select control).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>• <b>Flat Field Color Select</b></p>         | <p>Provides a choice of flat field colors when <b>Flat Field</b> is invoked (either by LOS failover or directly by selecting Flat Field on the Program Video Output Mode Select control).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

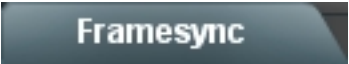
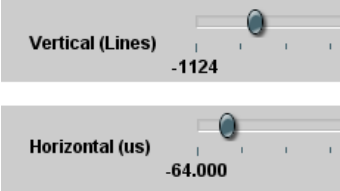

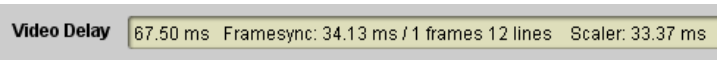
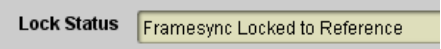
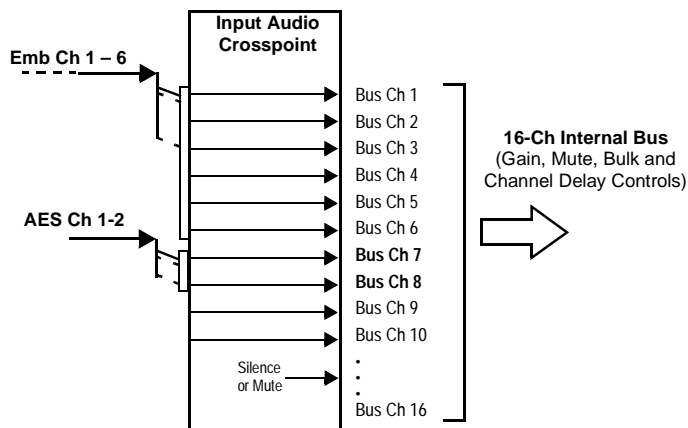
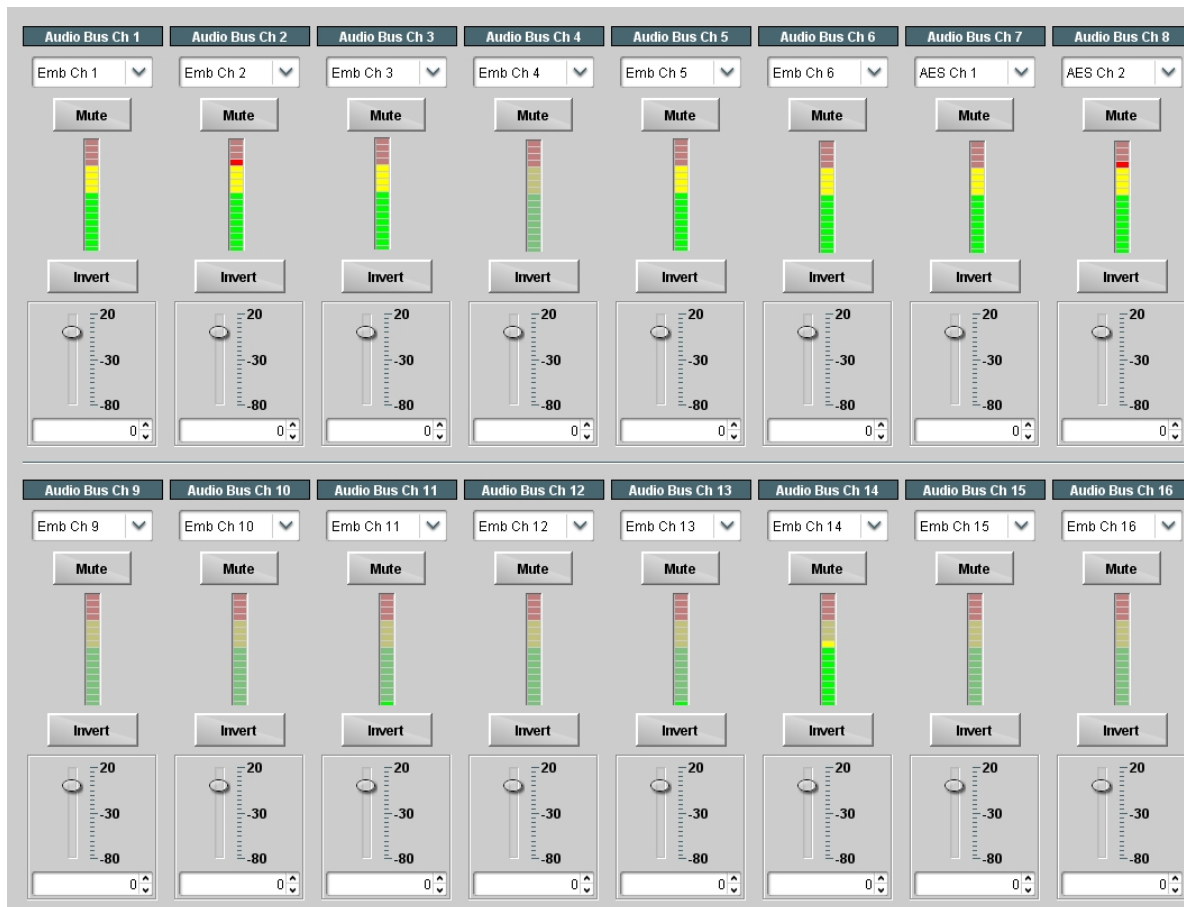
|                                                                                                                      | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>• <b>Output Video Reference Offset Controls</b></p>                                                               | <p>With framesync enabled, provides the following controls for offsetting the output video from the reference:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Vertical (Lines)</b> – sets vertical delay (in number of lines of <b>output video</b>) between the output video and the frame sync reference. (Positive values provide delay; negative values provide advance)<br/><br/>(Range is -1124 thru 1124 lines; null = 0 lines.)</li> <li>• <b>Horizontal (µs)</b> – sets horizontal delay (in µs of <b>output video</b>) between the output video and the frame sync reference. (Positive values provide delay; negative values provide advance)<br/><br/>(Range is -64 thru 64 µsec; null = 0.000 µsec.)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Offset <b>advance</b> is accomplished by hold-off of the reference-directed release of the frame, thereby effectively advancing the program video relative to the reference.</p> |
| <p>• <b>Frame Delay Control</b></p>                                                                                  | <p>When Framesync is enabled, specifies the smallest amount of latency delay (frames held in buffer) allowed by the frame sync. The frame sync will not output a frame unless the specified number of frames are captured in the buffer. <b>The operational latency of the frame sync is always between the specified minimum latency and minimum latency plus one frame (not one field).</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Due to memory limits, the maximum available Minimum Latency Frames is related to the output video format selected.</p> <p>When using this control, be sure to check the <b>Report Delay</b> display to make certain desired amount of frames are delayed.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p>• <b>Video Delay Display</b></p>                                                                                | <p>Displays the current input-to-output video delay (in msec units) as well as in terms of Frames/fractional frame (in number of lines).</p> <p>Status display shows total input-to-output video delay, along with itemized framesync and scaler delays.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p>• <b>Framesync Lock Status Display</b></p>                                                                      | <p>Displays the current framesync status and reference source.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <p><b>Note:</b> Audio timing offset from video is performed using the delay controls on the Input Audio Routing/Controls tab. Refer to Input Audio Routing/Controls (p. 3-21) for these controls.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">Input Audio Status</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Displays signal status and payload for embedded and discrete audio received by the device.</p> |                   |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|--------|------|---------|---------------|------|---------|---------------|-------------------|---------|---------------|-------------------|---------|---------------|-------------------|----------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|--|--------|------|-----|---------|--------|---------|--------|---|--|--|--|-----------|--------|---------|--------|--|------|------------|-------------------|
| <p>Individual signal status and peak level displays for embedded audio input pairs, and AES/analog input pairs as described below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Absent:</b> Indicates embedded channel or AES pair does not contain recognized audio PCM data.</li> <li>• <b>Present - PCM:</b> Indicates AES pair or embedded channel contains recognized audio PCM data.</li> <li>• <b>Dolby E:</b> Indicates embedded channel or AES pair contains Dolby® E encoded data.</li> <li>• <b>Dolby Digital:</b> Indicates embedded channel or AES pair contains Dolby® Digital encoded data.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dolby status displays occur only for valid Dolby® signals meeting SMPTE 337M standard.</li> <li>• AES Dolby-encoded inputs that are routed directly to device are directed via a special path that automatically bypasses SRC. However, AES inputs to other destinations (e.g., AES embedding) are first applied through SRC. These paths disable SRC if Dolby-encoded data is detected. To avoid a possible “Dolby noise burst” if an input on these paths changes from PCM to Dolby, it is recommended to set the AES <b>SRC</b> control for the pair to <b>SCR Off</b> for an AES input that is expected to carry a Dolby signal.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                   |                   |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;"></th> <th style="width: 45%;">Status</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Peak</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Emb 1-2</td> <td>Dolby Digital</td> <td>Data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Emb 3-4</td> <td>Present - PCM</td> <td>-80 dBFS/-80 dBFS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Emb 5-6</td> <td>Present - PCM</td> <td>-80 dBFS/-80 dBFS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Emb 7-8</td> <td>Present - PCM</td> <td>-20 dBFS/-20 dBFS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Emb 9-10</td> <td>Present - PCM</td> <td>0 dBFS/-20 dBFS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Emb 11-12</td> <td>Present - PCM</td> <td>-14 dBFS/-10 dBFS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Emb 13-14</td> <td>Present - PCM</td> <td>-9 dBFS/-5 dBFS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Emb 15-16</td> <td>Present - PCM</td> <td>-3 dBFS/0 dBFS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table><br><table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;"></th> <th style="width: 45%;">Status</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Peak</th> <th style="width: 20%;">SRC</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AES 1-2</td> <td>Absent</td> <td>---/---</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SRC On</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">⋮</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>AES 15-16</td> <td>Absent</td> <td>---/---</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SRC On</td> </tr> </tbody> </table><br><table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;"></th> <th style="width: 85%;">Peak</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Analog 1-2</td> <td>-74 dBFS/-74 dBFS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |                                                                                                   |                   |        | Status | Peak | Emb 1-2 | Dolby Digital | Data | Emb 3-4 | Present - PCM | -80 dBFS/-80 dBFS | Emb 5-6 | Present - PCM | -80 dBFS/-80 dBFS | Emb 7-8 | Present - PCM | -20 dBFS/-20 dBFS | Emb 9-10 | Present - PCM | 0 dBFS/-20 dBFS | Emb 11-12 | Present - PCM | -14 dBFS/-10 dBFS | Emb 13-14 | Present - PCM | -9 dBFS/-5 dBFS | Emb 15-16 | Present - PCM | -3 dBFS/0 dBFS |  | Status | Peak | SRC | AES 1-2 | Absent | ---/--- | SRC On | ⋮ |  |  |  | AES 15-16 | Absent | ---/--- | SRC On |  | Peak | Analog 1-2 | -74 dBFS/-74 dBFS |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Status                                                                                            | Peak              |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 1-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Dolby Digital                                                                                     | Data              |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 3-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Present - PCM                                                                                     | -80 dBFS/-80 dBFS |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 5-6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Present - PCM                                                                                     | -80 dBFS/-80 dBFS |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 7-8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Present - PCM                                                                                     | -20 dBFS/-20 dBFS |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 9-10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Present - PCM                                                                                     | 0 dBFS/-20 dBFS   |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 11-12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Present - PCM                                                                                     | -14 dBFS/-10 dBFS |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 13-14                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Present - PCM                                                                                     | -9 dBFS/-5 dBFS   |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Emb 15-16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Present - PCM                                                                                     | -3 dBFS/0 dBFS    |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Status                                                                                            | Peak              | SRC    |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| AES 1-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Absent                                                                                            | ---/---           | SRC On |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| ⋮                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                   |                   |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| AES 15-16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Absent                                                                                            | ---/---           | SRC On |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Peak                                                                                              |                   |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |
| Analog 1-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -74 dBFS/-74 dBFS                                                                                 |                   |        |        |      |         |               |      |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |         |               |                   |          |               |                 |           |               |                   |           |               |                 |           |               |                |  |        |      |     |         |        |         |        |   |  |  |  |           |        |         |        |  |      |            |                   |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Input Audio Routing/Controls</b>           | Provides audio routing, gain, per-channel/bulk audio delay controls, and audio meters. These controls route selected audio sources onto the 16-channel internal bus (which is used for all audio processing). |
| Input Bus    Audio Delay    Dolby E Alignment |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



All audio inputs are transferred through the device via the 16-channel Internal Bus (**Bus Ch 1 thru Bus Ch 16**).

The example above shows various Source selections that direct Emb Ch 1 thru Ch 6 and AES Ch 1 and Ch 2 onto the device internal bus (unused bus channels can be set to Silence or Mute).

Each bus channel provides Gain, Mute, and Invert controls.

The source-to-destination correlation shown here is only an example; **any** of the sources described on the following pages can route to **any** of the internal bus channels.

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

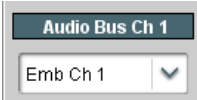
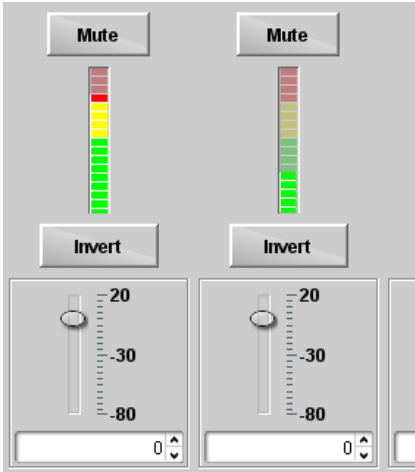


|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Input Audio Routing/Controls</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"> <span>Input Bus</span> <span>Audio Delay</span> <span>Dolby E Alignment</span> </div>                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>(continued)</p> |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Default factory preset routing routes embedded Ch 1 thru Ch 16 to bus channels Audio Bus Ch 1 thru Ch 16.</li> <li>• <b>Bus Ch 2</b> thru <b>Bus Ch 16</b> have controls identical to the controls described here for <b>Bus Ch 1</b>. Therefore, only the <b>Bus Ch 1</b> controls are shown here.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                    |
| <p>• <b>Bus Channel Source</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Using the <b>Source</b> drop-down list, selects the audio input source to be routed to the card bus channel from the following choices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Embedded input channel 1 thru 16 (<b>Emb Ch 1</b> thru <b>Emb Ch 16</b>)</li> <li>• AES input channel 1 thru 16 (<b>AES Ch 1</b> thru <b>AES Ch 16</b>)</li> <li>• Analog input channel 1 thru 16 (<b>Analog Ch 1</b> thru <b>Analog Ch 4</b>)</li> <li>• Input flex mix summed mix output nodes <b>Flex Bus A</b> thru <b>P</b></li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> AES pair and analog channel count are dependent on model.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                    |
| <p>• <b>Channel Mute/Phase Invert/Gain Controls and Peak Level Display</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p>Provides <b>Mute</b> and phase <b>Invert</b> channel controls, as well as peak level meter for each output channel. (Meter shows level as affected by Level control.)</p> <p><b>Gain</b> controls allow relative gain (in dB) control for the corresponding destination Embedded Audio Group channel.</p> <p>(-80 to +20 dB range in 1.0 dB steps; unity = 0 dB)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Although the device can pass non-PCM data such as Dolby® E or AC-3, setting the gain control to any setting other than default 0 will corrupt Dolby data.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                    |
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Input Audio Routing/Controls</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"> <span>Input Bus</span> <span>Audio Delay</span> <span>Dolby E Alignment</span> </div>                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                    |
| <p>• <b>Bulk (Master) Audio/Video Delay Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p><b>Audio Delay</b> – Provides bulk (all four groups/master) and individual audio bus channel delay offset controls and delay parametric displays.</p> <p><b>Bulk Delay</b> control adds bulk (all four groups) audio delay from any video delay (net audio delay offset setting adds delay in addition to any delay included by other actions). This control is useful for correcting lip sync problems when video and audio paths in the chain experience differing overall delays. (-33 to +3000 msec range in 0.01-msec steps; null = 0 msec).</p> <p> Large rapid changes in bulk delay (&gt; 500 msec) can result in momentary full-scale noise burst on output processed audio. This burst can damage monitors or other equipment if not considered. Gain on output should be reduced if performing large adjustments to delay.</p> |                    |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

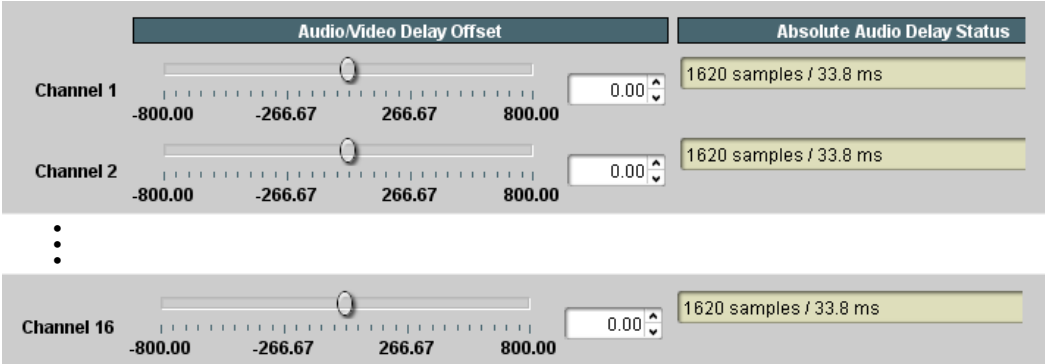
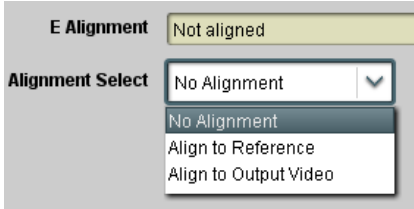
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Input Audio Routing/Controls</b></p> <p>Input Bus    Audio Delay    Dolby E Alignment</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>• <b>Per-Channel Audio/Video Delay Offset Controls</b></p> <p><b>Offset</b> control adds or reduces (offsets) channel audio delay from the matching video delay (audio delay offset setting adds or removes delay in addition to any delay included by other actions). This control is useful for correcting lip sync problems when video and audio paths in the chain experience differing overall delays.</p> <p>(-800.0 to +800.0 msec range in 0.02 msec steps; null = 0.0 msec)</p> <p><b>Delay Status</b> shows current delay from video for the corresponding audio channel.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maximum advance/delay offset is dependent on video format.</li> <li>• Where a Dolby pair is present, adjustment of either channel control results in a matching delay setting for the other channel in the pair.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p><b>Input Audio Routing/Controls</b></p> <p>Input Bus    Audio Delay    <b>Dolby E Alignment</b></p> <p>• <b>Dolby E Embedding Alignment Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p><b>Dolby E Alignment</b> – Provides selectable Dolby E alignment for embedded Dolby E to position the bitstream utilizing the Dolby E “guard band”. This helps prevent frame errors that may occur in a bitstream upon switching or editing.</p> <p>For incoming Dolby E data routed to the audio bus (either over embedded channels or via AES embedding to the bus), aligns the embedded Dolby E data corresponding to selection. Alignment line as a result of selection is shown in <b>E Alignment</b> status display.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Where a frame reference is available, it is recommended to use the <b>Align to Reference</b> selection. This helps ensure that the correct alignment is achieved even if the video is user delayed or output format (scaling) is changed.</p> <p>Refer to “Preferred Alignment for Dolby E in HD Systems” (<a href="http://www.dolby.com/about/news-events/newsletters-dtvaudio-dolby-e-alignment.html">http://www.dolby.com/about/news-events/newsletters-dtvaudio-dolby-e-alignment.html</a>) for more information regarding Dolby E alignment.</p> |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Input Audio Routing/Controls

**Input Flex Mix** – Provides a 16-channel mixer in which each of the inputs can be mixed onto up to 16 independent output summing nodes. Each input channel has independent gain and mute controls.

| Source      | Flex Bus       |            |
|-------------|----------------|------------|
| Flex Mix 1  | Embed Ch 1     | Flex Mix A |
| Flex Mix 2  | Embed Ch 2     | Flex Mix A |
| Flex Mix 3  | Embed Ch 3     | Flex Mix A |
| Flex Mix 4  | Embed Ch 4     | Flex Mix A |
| Flex Mix 5  | Embed Ch 5     | Flex Mix B |
| Flex Mix 6  | Embed Ch 6     | Flex Mix B |
| Flex Mix 7  | Embed Ch 11    | Flex Mix B |
| Flex Mix 8  | Embed Ch 12    | Flex Mix B |
| Flex Mix 9  | Embed Ch 13    | Flex Mix C |
| Flex Mix 10 | Embed Ch 14    | Flex Mix C |
| Flex Mix 11 | Embed Ch 15    | Flex Mix C |
| Flex Mix 12 | Embed Ch 16    | Flex Mix C |
| Flex Mix 13 | Analog Input 1 | Flex Mix D |
| Flex Mix 14 | Analog Input 2 | Flex Mix D |
| Flex Mix 15 | Analog Input 3 | Flex Mix D |
| Flex Mix 16 | Analog Input 4 | Flex Mix D |

In this example four, 4-input mono mixers are provided by selecting **Flex Mixer Bus A** for the Flex Mix 1 thru Flex Mix 4 inputs, and **Flex Mixer Bus B** for the next four inputs, and so on as shown.

| Source      | Flex Bus       |            |
|-------------|----------------|------------|
| Flex Mix 1  | Embed Ch 1     | Flex Mix A |
| Flex Mix 2  | Embed Ch 2     | Flex Mix A |
| Flex Mix 3  | AES Ch 1       | Flex Mix B |
| Flex Mix 4  | AES Ch 2       | Flex Mix B |
| Flex Mix 5  | Analog Input 1 | Flex Mix C |
| Flex Mix 6  | Analog Input 2 | Flex Mix C |
| Flex Mix 7  | Silence        | Flex Mix D |
| ⋮           |                |            |
| Flex Mix 16 | Silence        | Flex Mix D |

In this example three, 2-input mono mixers are provided by selecting **Flex Mixer Bus A** for the Flex Mix 1 and Flex Mix 2 inputs, and **Flex Mixer Bus B** for the next two inputs, and so on as shown.

3-24

BBG-1002-UDX PRODUCT MANUAL

BBG1002UDX-OM (V1.6)

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

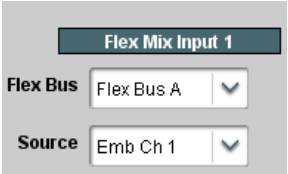
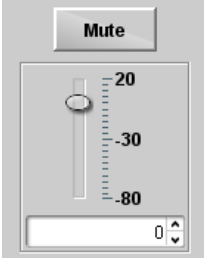

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold;">Input Audio Routing/Controls</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>(continued)</p> |
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 10px; font-weight: bold;">Flex Mix</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flex Mix input channels <b>Flex Mix 2</b> thru <b>Flex Mix 16</b> have controls identical to that described here for Flex Mix 1. Therefore, only the <b>Flex Mix 1</b> controls are shown here.</li> <li>For each Flex Mix input channel, its source should be considered and appropriately set. Unused input channels should be set to the <b>Silence</b> selection.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
| <p>• <b>Flex Mix Input Channel Source/Bus Assignment</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <p>Using the <b>Source</b> drop-down list, selects the audio input source to be directed to the corresponding bus channel from the choices listed below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Silence</b></li> <li><b>Embed Ch 1 thru Embed Ch 16</b></li> <li><b>AES Ch 1 thru AES Ch 16</b></li> <li><b>Analog Ch 1 thru Analog Ch 4</b></li> </ul> <p>The <b>Flex Bus</b> drop-down selects the bus (A thru P) to which the input is assigned to.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> See the examples on the previous page showing various types of mixers using multiple flex buses.</p> |                    |
| <p>• <b>Gain / Mute Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>Provides relative gain (in dB) control and a channel <b>Mute</b> checkbox.</p> <p>(-80 to +20 dB range in 0.1 dB steps; unity = 0.0 dB)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                    |
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold;">Input Audio Routing/Controls</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 10px; font-weight: bold;">Clean and Quiet Switching</div> <div style="background-color: #0070C0; color: white; padding: 2px 10px; font-weight: bold; display: inline-block;">Option </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clean audio switching is assured only for intentional, controlled switches via user control. Clean audio switching cannot be assured for failover switches.</li> <li>Clean switching requires that both SDI signals (switch from and switch to) be stable and present, and of the same SDI format and rate.</li> <li>Clean audio switching function is designed for PCM audio. This function does not assure clean decoded audio when switching from/to Dolby or other non-PCM audio.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
| <p><b>Switching Enabled</b> check box enables Clean and Quiet Switching.</p> <p><b>Duration</b> sets the attack and decay ramp intervals (300 msec is recommended for typical use).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                    |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

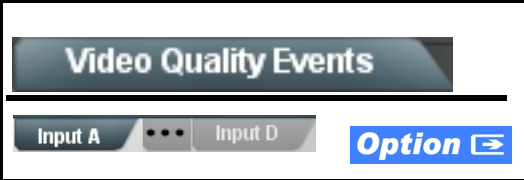
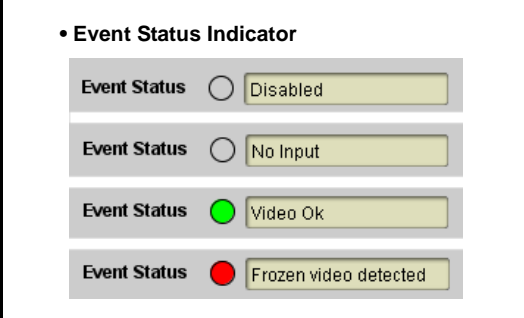
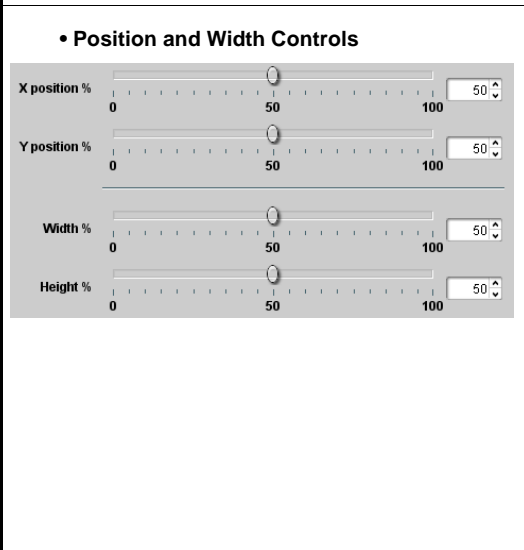
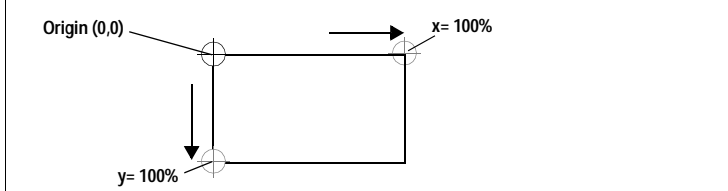
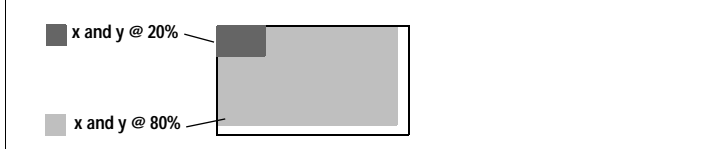
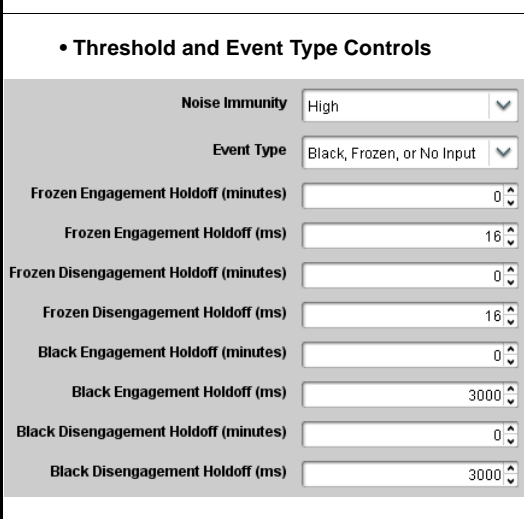
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                             | <p>(Option <b>+QC</b> only) Sets quality check screening and thresholds for video quality event alerts. When a quality events occur, the event(s) can be used by the Event Setup function to invoke input routing or other changes.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <p><b>Note:</b> <b>Input B</b> has controls identical to the controls described here for <b>Input A</b> sub-tab. Therefore, only the <b>Input A</b> controls are shown here. Set controls for other inputs using the respective sub-tab.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p><b>• Event Status Indicator</b></p>                                                                                                                      | <p>Displays event status (based on criteria set below) for signal condition to be considered OK (green), or signal condition considered to be a quality alert event (red) due the condition exceeding the criteria threshold(s) set below.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p><b>• Position and Width Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                | <p>Position and Width controls set the area of concern to be screened by the Quality Event function.</p> <p><b>X and Y Position</b> controls set the origin point for the area of concern</p>  <p><b>X and Y Width</b> controls set the size for the area of concern</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p><b>• Threshold and Event Type Controls</b></p>                                                                                                         | <p>Sets the thresholds for black, frozen, and/or no video event type to be considered. Also provides holdoff controls for event trigger engagement and disengagement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Noise Immunity</b> sets the relative noise levels that are rejected in the course of black event assessment (Low, Medium, or High).</li> <li><b>Event Type</b> selects the defect events (black, frozen, or no input) to be screened.</li> <li><b>Engagement</b> and <b>Disengagement Holdoff</b> controls set the time (in msec) where, when time is exceeded, an event is to be considered a valid alert event, and when event time is has ceased, an alert event is cleared.</li> <li><b>Disengagement Holdoff</b> sets the time (in msec) where, when event time is has ceased, an alert event is cleared.</li> </ul> |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Audio Detect Events

Option

(Option **+QC** only) Sets audio level screening and thresholds for audio silence/presence/"DC" event alerts on embedded and/or AES discrete audio in. When an audio events occur, the event(s) can be used by the Event Setup function to invoke input routing or other changes.

Any combination of embedded and AES input channels can be selected to be screened for silence, presence, or "DC" (frozen/static PCM value). In the example here, **Audio Detect Event 1** is set to trigger if audio on **any** of channels Emb Ch 1 thru Ch 6 fall below the selected threshold for an interval exceeding the selected threshold. Status indicators for each channel show silence (S) / presence (P) status based on the configured thresholds.

Up to eight independent audio silence/presence events can be set to be screened (with descending priority of consideration from Event 1 down to Event 8). This status here can be propagated to the **Event Setup** tab controls to issue a GPO, preset engage, or other command when audio silence events are detected.

|                                 | Emb Chan 1 | Emb Chan 2 | Emb Chan 3 | Emb Chan 4 | Emb Chan 5 | Emb Chan 6 | Emb Chan 7 | Emb Chan 8 | ... | AES Chan 16 |
|---------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----|-------------|
| Status: S=Silent P=Present      | S          | P          | P          | P          | P          | P          | P          | P          |     | S           |
| Audio Detect Event 1            | Silence    | Silence    | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care |     | Don't Care  |
| Audio Detect Event 2            | Presence   | Presence   | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care |     | Don't Care  |
| ...                             |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |             |
| Audio Detect Event 8            | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care | Don't Care |     | Don't Care  |
| Audio Failover Threshold (dBFS) | -60        |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |             |
| Trigger Holdoff (minutes)       | 0          |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |             |
| Trigger Release (ms)            | 5000       |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |             |
| Trigger Release (minutes)       | 0          |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |             |
| Trigger Release (ms)            | 0          |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |     |             |

- **Audio Failover Threshold** sets the dBFS level at which channel content is considered to be silent, and correspondingly also a transition back to an untriggered condition with resumption of audio for the selected embedded channels. If the selected channels maintain levels above the selected **Audio Failover Threshold**, no triggering is invoked.
- **Trigger Holdoff** sets the period of time in which selected channel silence must occur before an Audio Silence Event trigger goes true.
- **Release Holdoff** control sets the time in which the trigger is revoked upon an event false condition.

**Note:**

- Default threshold and holdoff settings shown here are recommended for typical use.
- Selections other than Don't Care work as an AND function. Where multiple selections are set, a true (trigger) condition is not propagated unless **all** selected channels experience the configured criteria. (In the example shown above, **both** channels Emb Ch 1 and Emb Ch 2 need to experience a Silence event for a trigger to be propagated.)

BBG1002UDX-OM (V1.6)

BBG-1002-UDX PRODUCT MANUAL

3-27

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

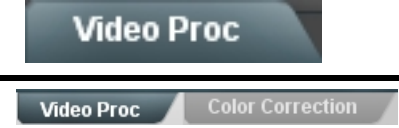


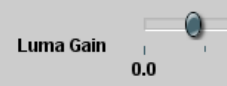

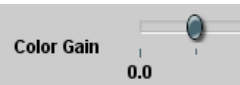


|                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                         | <p>Provides the following Video Proc and Color Correction parametric controls.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p>• <b>Video Proc</b></p>              | <p><b>Video Proc (Enable/Disable)</b> provides master on/off control of all Video Proc functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set to <b>Disable</b>, Video Proc is bypassed.</li> <li>• When set to <b>Enable</b>, currently displayed parameter settings take effect.</li> </ul>                            |
| <p>• <b>Reset to Unity</b></p>          | <p><b>Reset to Unity</b> provides unity reset control of all Video Proc functions. When Confirm is clicked, a <b>Confirm?</b> pop-up appears, requesting confirmation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click <b>Yes</b> to proceed with the unity reset.</li> <li>• Click <b>No</b> to reject unity reset.</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Luma Gain</b></p>               | <p>Adjusts gain percentage applied to Luma (Y channel).<br/>(0% to 200% range in 0.1% steps; unity = 100%)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p>• <b>Luma Lift</b></p>             | <p>Adjusts lift applied to Luma (Y-channel).<br/>(-100% to 100% range in 0.1% steps; null = 0.0%)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>• <b>Color Gain</b></p>            | <p>Adjusts gain percentage (saturation) applied to Chroma (C-channel).<br/>(0% to 200% range in 0.1% steps; unity = 100%)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>• <b>Color Phase</b></p>           | <p>Adjusts phase angle applied to Chroma.<br/>(-360° to 360° range in 0.1° steps; null = 0°)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p>• <b>Gang Luma/Color Gain</b></p>  | <p>When set to <b>On</b>, changing either the <b>Luma Gain</b> or <b>Color Gain</b> controls increases or decreases both the Luma and Color gain levels by equal amounts.</p>                                                                                                                                                      |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued





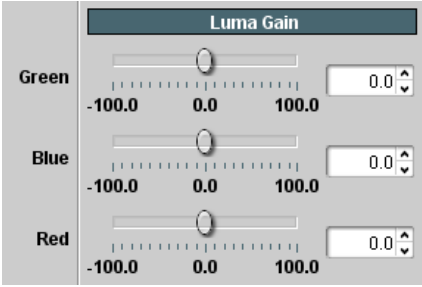
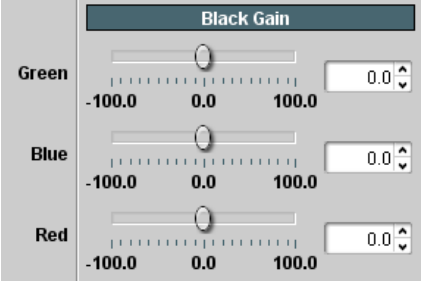
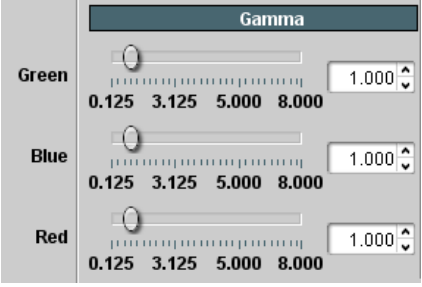
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p><b>Option</b> </p> <p>Provides color corrector functions for the individual RGB channels for the program video path (option <b>+COLOR</b>).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p>• <b>Color Corrector</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p><b>Color Corrector (On/Off)</b> provides master on/off control of all Color Corrector functions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set to <b>Off</b>, all processing is bypassed.</li> <li>• When set to <b>On</b>, currently displayed parameters settings take effect.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p>• <b>Reset to Unity</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p><b>Reset to Unity</b> provides unity reset control of all Color Corrector functions.</p> <p>When Confirm is clicked, a <b>Confirm?</b> pop-up appears, requesting confirmation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click <b>Yes</b> to proceed with the unity reset.</li> <li>• Click <b>No</b> to reject unity reset.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>• <b>Luma Gain R-G-B controls</b></p>  <p>• <b>Black Gain R-G-B controls</b></p>  <p>• <b>Gamma Factor R-G-B controls</b></p>  | <p>Separate red, green, and blue channels controls for Luma Gain, Black Gain, and Gamma curve adjustment.</p> <p>Gain controls provide gain adjustment from 0.0 to 200.0% range in 0.1% steps (unity = 100.0)</p> <p>Gamma controls apply gamma curve adjustment in 0.125 to 8.000 range in thousandths steps (unity = 1.000)</p> <p>Each of the three control groups (Luma, Black, and Gamma have a <b>Gang Column</b> button which allows settings to be proportionally changed across a control group by changing any of the group's controls.</p> |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

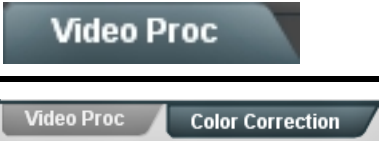


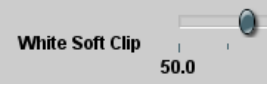

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <p>The image shows a menu structure. At the top is a dark blue button labeled 'Video Proc'. Below it is a horizontal bar with two tabs: 'Video Proc' (selected) and 'Color Correction'.</p> | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                               |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Black Hard Clip</b></li> </ul>  <p>The image shows a slider control for 'Black Hard Clip'. The slider is positioned at -6.8.</p>                 | <p>Applies black hard clip (limiting) at specified percentage.<br/>(-6.8% to 50.0%; null = -6.8%)</p>                            |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>White Hard Clip</b></li> </ul>  <p>The image shows a slider control for 'White Hard Clip'. The slider is positioned at 50.0.</p>                 | <p>Applies white hard clip (limiting) at specified percentage.<br/>(50.0% to 109.1%; null = 109.1%)</p>                          |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>White Soft Clip</b></li> </ul>  <p>The image shows a slider control for 'White Soft Clip'. The slider is positioned at 50.0.</p>                 | <p>Applies white soft clip (limiting) at specified percentage.<br/>(50.0% to 109.1%; null = 109.1%)</p>                          |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Chroma Saturation Clip</b></li> </ul>  <p>The image shows a slider control for 'Chroma Saturation Clip'. The slider is positioned at 50.0.</p> | <p>Applies chroma saturation clip (limiting) chroma saturation at specified percentage.<br/>(50.0% to 160.0%; null = 160.0%)</p> |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued



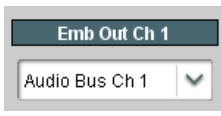


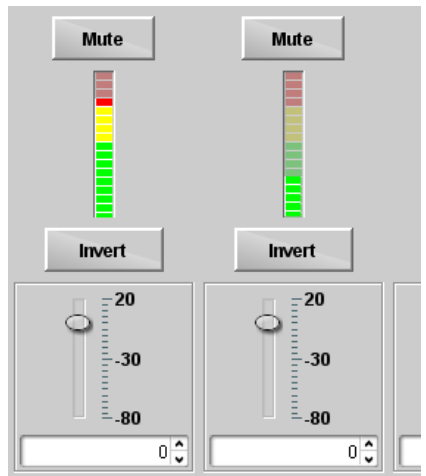
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>Provides an audio crosspoint allowing the audio source selection for each embedded audio output channel. Also provides Gain, Phase Invert, and Muting controls and peak level meters for each output channel.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Embedded Ch 2 thru Embedded Ch 16 have controls identical to the <b>Source</b>, <b>Gain</b>, <b>Mute</b>, and <b>Invert</b> controls described here for <b>Embedded Ch 1</b>. Therefore, only the <b>Embedded Ch 1</b> controls are shown here.</li> <li>• For each channel, its source and destination should be considered and appropriately set. Unused destination channels should be set to the <b>Silence</b> selection.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p>• <b>Group Enable/Disable Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Allows enable/disable of embedded audio groups 1 thru 4 on program video output to accommodate some legacy downstream systems that may not support all four embedded audio groups.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Changing the setting of this control will result in a noise burst in all groups. This control should not be manipulated when carrying on-air content.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p>• <b>Embedded Output Channel Source</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>Using the drop-down list, selects the audio input source to be embedded in the corresponding embedded output channel from the following choices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Card <b>Audio Bus Ch 1 thru Ch 16</b></li> <li>• Built-in Tone generators <b>Tone n</b> (-20 dBFS level tone generators with <i>n</i> being frequencies of 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1k, 2k, 4k, 6k, 8k, 12k, and 16k)</li> <li>• <b>Flex Bus A thru P</b> mixer sum node outputs</li> <li>• <b>Option</b>  <b>Audio LTC</b></li> <li>• <b>Downmixer L</b></li> <li>• <b>Downmixer R</b></li> <li>• <b>Option</b>  <b>Embedded Data L and R</b> (SMPTE 337 non-PCM data embedding with option <b>+ANC</b>)</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Channel Mute/Phase Invert/Gain Controls and Peak Level Display</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>Provides <b>Mute</b> and phase <b>Invert</b> channel controls, as well as peak level meter for each output channel. (Meter shows level as affected by Level control.)</p> <p><b>Gain</b> controls allow relative gain (in dB) control for the corresponding destination Embedded Audio Group channel.</p> <p>(-80 to +20 dB range in 1.0 dB steps; unity = 0 dB)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Although the device can pass non-PCM data such as Dolby® E or AC-3, setting the gain control to any setting other than default 0 will corrupt Dolby data.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

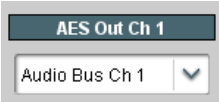

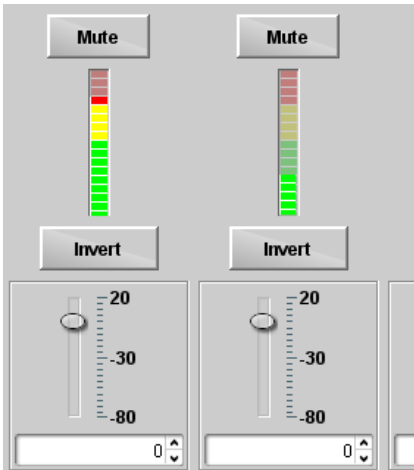
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Output Audio Routing/Controls</b></p> <p>AES Audio Out    Analog Audio Out</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Provides an audio crosspoint allowing the audio source selection for each AES audio output channel. Also provides Gain, Phase Invert, and Muting controls and peak level meters for each output channel.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AES Out Ch 2 has controls identical to the <b>Source</b>, <b>Gain</b>, <b>Mute</b>, and <b>Invert</b> controls described here for <b>AES Out Ch 1</b>. Therefore, only the <b>AES Out Ch 1</b> controls are shown here.</li> <li>• For each channel, its source and destination should be considered and appropriately set. Unused destination channels should be set to the <b>Silence</b> selection.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>• <b>AES Output Channel Source</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>Using the drop-down list, selects the audio input source to be embedded in the corresponding embedded output channel from the following choices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Card <b>Audio Bus Ch 1 thru Ch 16</b></li> <li>• Built-in Tone generators <b>Tone n</b><br/>(-20 dBFS level tone generators with <i>n</i> being frequencies of 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1k, 2k, 4k, 6k, 8k, 12k, and 16k)</li> <li>• <b>Flex Bus A thru P</b> mixer sum node outputs</li> <li>• <b>Option</b>  <b>Audio LTC</b></li> <li>• <b>Downmixer L</b></li> <li>• <b>Downmixer R</b></li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Channel Mute/Phase Invert/Gain Controls and Peak Level Display</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <p>Provides <b>Mute</b> and phase <b>Invert</b> channel controls, as well as peak level meter for each output channel. (Meter shows level as affected by Level control.)</p> <p><b>Gain</b> controls allow relative gain (in dB) control for the corresponding destination AES output channel.</p> <p>(-80 to +20 dB range in 1.0 dB steps; unity = 0 dB)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Although the device can pass non-PCM data such as Dolby® E or AC-3, setting the gain control to any setting other than default 0 will corrupt Dolby data.</p>                                                                                                                                                                  |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

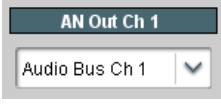

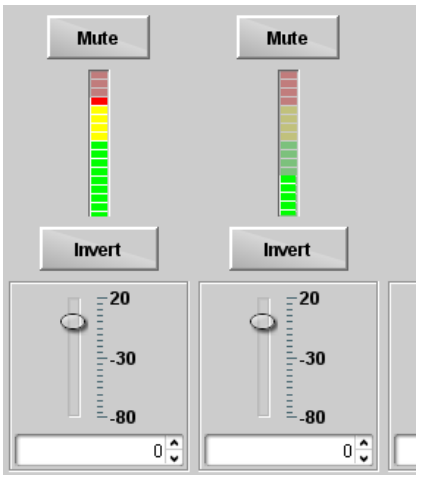
|                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Output Audio Routing/Controls</b></p> <p>Analog Audio Out Downmixer</p>                                                                                     | <p>Provides an audio crosspoint allowing the audio source selection for each analog audio output channel. Also provides Gain, Phase Invert, and Muting controls and peak level meters for each output channel.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p>• <b>Analog Output Channel Source</b></p>                                     | <p>Using the drop-down list, selects the audio input source to be embedded in the corresponding embedded output channel from the following choices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Card <b>Audio Bus Ch 1</b> thru <b>Ch 16</b></li> <li>• Built-in Tone generators <b>Tone <i>n</i></b><br/>(-20 dBFS level tone generators with <i>n</i> being frequencies of 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1k, 2k, 4k, 6k, 8k, 12k, and 16k)</li> <li>• <b>Flex Bus A</b> thru <b>P</b> mixer sum node outputs</li> <li>• <b>Option</b>  <b>Audio LTC</b></li> <li>• <b>Downmixer L</b></li> <li>• <b>Downmixer R</b></li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Channel Mute/Phase Invert/Gain Controls and Peak Level Display</b></p>  | <p>Provides <b>Mute</b> and phase <b>Invert</b> channel controls, as well as peak level meter for each output channel. (Meter shows level as affected by Level control.)</p> <p><b>Gain</b> controls allow relative gain (in dB) control for each corresponding destination analog audio out channel.</p> <p>(-80 to +20 dB range in 1.0 dB steps; unity = 0 dB)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


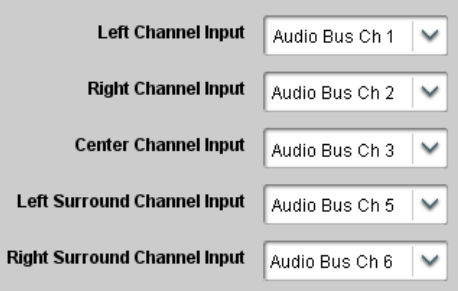
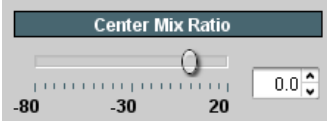

|                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                               | <p>Provides audio down-mix audio routing selections that multiplexes any five audio channel sources into a stereo pair.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p>• <b>Downmixer Source Controls</b></p>     | <p><b>Left Channel Input</b> thru <b>Right Surround Channel Input</b> select the five audio bus source channels to be used for the downmix.</p> <p>Downmix channels <b>Downmixer L</b> and <b>Downmixer R</b> are available as sources for embedded, AES, or analog audio outputs using the Channel Source controls described above.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>• <b>Center Mix Ratio Control</b></p>      | <p>Adjusts the attenuation ratio of center-channel content from 5-channel source that is re-applied as Lt and Rt content to the DM-L and DM-R stereo mix.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 dB setting applies no ratiometric reduction. Center channel content is restored as in-phase center-channel content with no attenuation, making center-channel content more predominate in the overall mix.</li> <li>• Maximum attenuation setting (-80 dB) applies a -80 dB ratiometric reduction of center-channel content. Center-channel content is restored as in-phase center-channel content at a -80 dB ratio relative to overall level, making center-channel content less predominate in the overall mix.</li> </ul> <p>(20 dB to -80 dB range in 0 dB steps; default = 0 dB)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Default setting is recommended to maintain center-channel predominance in downmix representative to that of the original source 5-channel mix.</p> |
| <p>• <b>Surround Mix Ratio Control</b></p>  | <p>Adjusts the attenuation ratio of surround-channel content from 5-channel source that is re-applied as Lo and Ro content to the DM-L and DM-R stereo mix.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 dB setting applies no ratiometric reduction. Surround-channel content is restored with no attenuation, making Lo and Ro content more predominate in the overall mix.</li> <li>• Maximum attenuation setting (-80 dB) applies a -80 dB ratiometric reduction of surround-channel content. Surround-channel content is restored at a -80 dB ratio relative to overall level, making surround-channel content less predominate in the overall mix.</li> </ul> <p>(20 dB to -80 dB range in 0 dB steps; default = 0 dB)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Default setting is recommended to maintain surround-channel predominance in downmix representative to that of the original source 5-channel mix.</p>                                                                |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

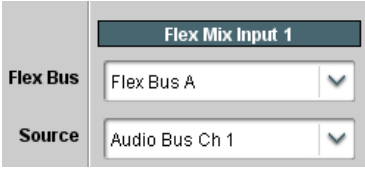
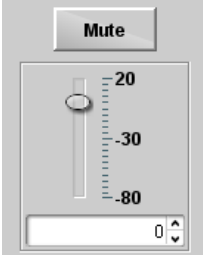
|                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Output Audio Routing/Controls</b></p> <p>Flex Mix</p>                                                                                                                      | <p><b>Output Flex Mix</b> – Provides a 16-channel mixer in which each of the inputs can be mixed onto up to 16 independent output summing nodes. The input sources are the device processed audio bus channels. Each input channel has independent gain and mute controls.</p>                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p><b>Note:</b> For each Flex Mix input channel, its source should be considered and appropriately set. Unused input channels should be set to the <b>Silence</b> selection.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p>• <b>Flex Bus Input Channel Source/Bus Assignment</b></p>                                    | <p>Using the <b>Source</b> drop-down list, selects the audio input source to be directed to the corresponding bus channel from the choices listed below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Silence</b></li> <li>• <b>Audio Bus Ch 1 thru Ch 16</b></li> <li>• <b>Tones 1 thru 16</b></li> <li>• <b>Downmix L or Downmix R</b></li> </ul> <p>The <b>Flex Bus</b> drop-down selects the bus (A thru P) to which the input is assigned to.</p> |
| <p>• <b>Gain / Mute Control</b></p>                                                            | <p>Provides relative gain (in dB) control and a channel <b>Mute</b> checkbox. (-80 to +20 dB range in 0.1 dB steps; unity = 0.0 dB)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued






|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>AFD/WSSM</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Allows assignment of AFD, WSS and/or VI codes to the SDI output video, and allows custom ARC settings to be applied for each code. Also allows translations between WSS, VI, and AFD active ARC formats.</p> <p>Provides active ARC re-aspecting, resulting in a properly scaled and cropped image area.</p> |
| <p>AFD/WSSM    AFD Map    <b>Option</b> </p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <div data-bbox="251 535 1364 1003"> <p><b>Without AFD</b></p> <p>NTSC-Coded (4:3) up-converted 1080i Video Signal → <b>Re-Aspect to 16:9</b> → 1080i Video Signal with 16:9 uncorrected ARC</p> <p>NTSC-Coded image on 16:9 display shows letterbox cropping       Uncompensated up-conversion results in "postage stamp" effect with both letterbox and sidebars visible on 16:9 display </p> </div> <div data-bbox="251 1045 1364 1585"> <p><b>With AFD</b></p> <p>NTSC-Coded (4:3) 1080i Video Signal with 1010 AFD Code → <b>1010 AFD Code Received and Applied to Scaler</b> → <b>Re-Aspect to 16:9</b> → 1080i Video Signal with 16:9 corrected ARC</p> <p>NTSC-Coded image on 16:9 display shows letterbox cropping       AFD Corrected up-conversion/re-aspect results in intended image area properly visible on 16:9 display </p> </div> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

**AFD/WSSM**

---

AFD/WSSM
AFD Map

(continued)

Shown below is an example in which received 525i5994 SDI video is being up-converted to 720p5994. The settings shown in the example below provide for directing the scaler to re-aspect the 4:3 input video to full, centered 16:9 re-aspecting, and mark the output video with the AFD code representing the new re-aspected H/V format.

**A** Noting that the incoming video contains AFD coding, **Trigger on AFD** is set to **AFD**, with other choices set to **Off**. The settings here allow ARC to trigger only on an AFD-coded input.

**Input**

AFD Status  Detected, 4x3 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top

WSS Status  Not Present

VI Status  Not Present

---

Trigger on AFD

Trigger on WSS

Trigger on VI

**B** In this example, it is desired to use the H/V re-aspecting inherent in the received video ARC, perform the re-aspecting with no modification, and output an AFD code representing the re-aspecting performed.

As such, **Force Input Mapping** is set to **Follow Trigger**, thereby bypassing the Output ARC Cross-Matrix Map table and directly perform the re-aspecting defined by the received code (in this example, Letterbox 16x9). Also in this example, the scaler is directed to apply the output AFD re-aspecting by setting **Scaler Follow AFD** to **Enabled**.

Force Input Mapping

Scaler follow AFD  Enabled

**C** In this example, since only AFD is to be outputted, **AFD Output** is set to **Enabled**, with WSS and VI choices set to **Disabled**.

**AFD Status** shows AFD code now being outputted.

The insertion line number (using its default value here), can be set using the **AFD Output Line** controls (for the progressive format in this example, the Field 1 control serves as the line number control).

**Output**

AFD Status  Enabled, 16x9 0100 Letterbox 16x9 Center

WSS Status  Disabled or no valid mapping

VI Status  Disabled or no valid mapping

---

AFD Output

WSS Output

VI Output

---

AFD Output Line Field 1

AFD Output Line Field 2

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


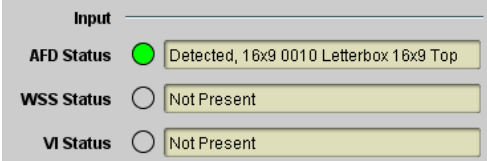

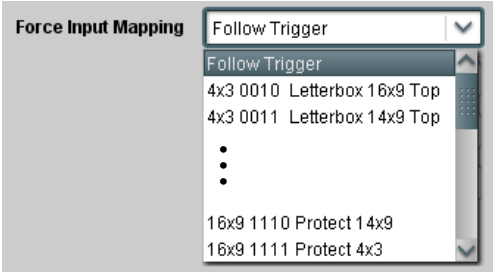
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  <p>The screenshot shows the 'AFD/WSSM' menu header with a dark blue background and white text. Below it are two sub-tabs: 'AFD/WSSM' and 'AFD Map', both with a light grey background and dark grey text.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p><b>AFD/WSS/VI</b> sub-tab provides prioritized and gated input monitoring for AFD, WSS and/or VI formats. Also provides translation between input and output AFD, WSS, and VI ARC formats.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Line number control available only for AFD format. WSS and VI use fixed line numbers per applicable standards.</li> <li>• Some AFD codes are not supported in WSS and VI formats. Refer to AFD/WSS/VI Translation Matrix on page 3-40 for more information.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p><b>• Input Format Status Displays</b></p>  <p>The screenshot shows a control panel titled 'Input'. It contains three status indicators: 'AFD Status' with a green circle and a text box containing 'Detected, 16x9 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top'; 'WSS Status' with a radio button and a text box containing 'Not Present'; and 'VI Status' with a radio button and a text box containing 'Not Present'.</p> | <p>Displays the current status and contents of the three supported ARC formats shown to the left.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a format is received, the current formatting code and description is displayed (as shown in the example).</li> <li>• If a format is not receiving data, Not Present is displayed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p><b>• Scaler AFD Enable</b></p>  <p>The screenshot shows a control labeled 'Scaler follow AFD' with a button that is currently set to 'Enabled'.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>Enables scaler to apply ARC settings provided by ARC controls in this function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enabled</b> sets the output aspect ratio to track with AFD settings performed in this tab, overriding any other scaler manual ARC control settings.</li> <li>• <b>Disabled</b> allows ARC coding processing performed in this tab, but does not apply ARC settings in scaler.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This control also appears on the <b>Scaler</b> tab and is mutually ganged with the selection performed on either tab.</li> <li>• <b>Scaler follows AFD</b> functions only when a valid AFD output format is being generated and enabled. The scaler only observes AFD code commands, with the controls on this tab set to generate an AFD-coded output. WSS and/or VI formats must be translated to a supported AFD cross-translation for scaler active ARC to function when using WSS or VI input formats.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>• Input Mapping</b></p>  <p>The screenshot shows a control panel titled 'Force Input Mapping'. It features a dropdown menu currently set to 'Follow Trigger'. Below the dropdown is a list of options: 'Follow Trigger', '4x3 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top', '4x3 0011 Letterbox 14x9 Top', three vertical dots, '16x9 1110 Protect 14x9', and '16x9 1111 Protect 4x3'.</p>                             | <p>When received ARC code is received, applies H/V coding as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Follow Trigger</b> – Uses the ARC coding inherent in the received triggering ARC.</li> <li>• <b>4x3 ARC Codes</b> – For received triggering formats coded as 4x3, applies the H/V coding selected in this drop-down.</li> <li>• <b>16x9 ARC Codes</b> – For received triggering formats coded as 16x9, applies the H/V coding selected in this drop-down.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Settings performed here can be applied directly to the output video, or the settings applied here can be custom modified if desired for any of the 11 4x3 codes and any of the 11 16x9 codes available here using the <b>AFD Map</b> sub-tab. Refer to AFD/WSS/VI Translation Matrix on page 3-40 for more information and coding descriptions.</p>                                                                                                                                                  |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


| <div style="text-align: center; background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold;">AFD/WSS/VI</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">AFD/WSS/VI</span> <span style="background-color: #eee; padding: 2px 5px;">AFD Map</span> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>• Input Triggering Controls</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> <p>Trigger on AFD <input type="text" value="Off"/> ▼</p> <p>Trigger on WSS <input type="text" value="Off"/> ▼</p> <p>Trigger on VI <input type="text" value="Off"/> ▼</p> <p>WSS/VI Priority <input type="button" value="WSS"/></p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Individual ARC format input controls allow accepting or rejecting received ARC formats as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Trigger on AFD:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Off</b> rejects AFD-coded triggering.</li> <li>• <b>On</b> allows trigger on AFD.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Trigger on WSS:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Off</b> rejects WSS-coded triggering.</li> <li>• <b>AFD</b> allows triggering on AFD-coded WSS.</li> <li>• <b>ETSI</b> allows triggering on ETSI-coded WSS.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Trigger on VI:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Off</b> rejects VI-coded triggering.</li> <li>• <b>AFD</b> allows triggering on AFD-coded WSS.</li> <li>• <b>SMPTE</b> allows triggering on SMPTE-coded WSS.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If multiple formats are present on the input video, AFD preempts other formats, followed by WSS or VI (as set by the <b>WSS/VI Priority</b> control).</p>                |
| <p><b>• Output Enable Controls</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> <p style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; margin-bottom: 5px;">Output</p> <p>AFD Output <input type="text" value="Enabled"/> ▼</p> <p>WSS Output <input type="text" value="Disabled"/> ▼</p> <p>VI Output <input type="text" value="Disabled"/> ▼</p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>Individual ARC format input controls allow accepting or rejecting received ARC formats as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>AFD Output:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable</b> turns off AFD format on output.</li> <li>• <b>Enable</b> inserts AFD packet on output, and allows changing line number.</li> <li>• <b>Follow Input Line</b> inserts AFD packet on same line as received AFD line number (where applicable).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>WSS Output:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable</b> turns off WSS format on output.</li> <li>• <b>AFD Enabled</b> inserts AFD-coded WSS on output.</li> <li>• <b>ETSI Enabled</b> inserts ETSI-coded WSS on output.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>VI Output:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disable</b> turns off WSS format on output.</li> <li>• <b>AFD Enabled</b> inserts AFD-coded VI on output.</li> <li>• <b>SMPTE Enabled</b> inserts SMPTE-coded VI on output.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <p><b>• Output Status Displays</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> <p style="text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid #ccc; margin-bottom: 5px;">Output</p> <p>AFD Status <input checked="" type="radio"/> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">Enabled, 16x9 1111 Protect 4x3</span></p> <p>WSS Status <input type="radio"/> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">Disabled or no valid mapping</span></p> <p>VI Status <input checked="" type="radio"/> <span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">Enabled, SMPTE 6 625/50/16x9</span></p> </div> | <p>Displays the current output status, coding, and H/V ratio for AFD, WSS, and VI formats.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a format is active and enabled (as set with the Output Enable controls), the code and H/V description is displayed.</li> <li>• If a format is not outputting data, Disabled is displayed.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The code displayed shows the outputted code. If the code is modified by user settings performed in the <b>AFD Map</b> sub-tab, these changes are shown here. Refer to <b>AFD Map</b> sub-tab for more information.</li> <li>• As shown in the example, settings that result in invalid mapping across format translations will display Disabled. In these cases, no output is inserted for the format.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p><b>• AFD Output Line Control</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f9f9f9;"> <p>AFD Output Line Field 1 <input type="text" value="10"/> ▲▼</p> <p>AFD Output Line Field 2 <input type="text" value="22"/> ▲▼</p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p>Allows selecting the line location of the AFD data within the video signal Ancillary Data space.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The device does not check for conflicts on a given line number. Make certain the selected line is available and carrying no other data.</li> <li>• For progressive formats, the Field 1 control serves as the line number control.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

| AFD/WSSM                                                                                                               |                        |              |    |                          | (continued)                                |              |              |                     |                     |                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|----|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| AFD/WSSM                                                                                                               |                        | AFD Map      |    |                          |                                            |              |              |                     |                     |                                            |
| <b>AFD/WSS/VI Translation Matrix</b>                                                                                   |                        |              |    |                          |                                            |              |              |                     |                     |                                            |
| The table below lists valid translations between WSS, VI, and SMPTE 2016 AFD codes for both 4x3 and 16x9-coded frames. |                        |              |    |                          |                                            |              |              |                     |                     |                                            |
| Input                                                                                                                  |                        |              |    |                          | Output                                     |              |              |                     |                     |                                            |
| AFD                                                                                                                    | WSS ETSI 625           | WSS ETSI 525 | VI | Description              | AFD                                        | WSS ETSI 625 | WSS ETSI 525 | VI                  | Description         |                                            |
| 4:3 Coded                                                                                                              | 0010                   | 4            |    |                          | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9 Top                     | 0010         | 4            | 0                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9 Top                     |
|                                                                                                                        | 0011                   | 2            |    |                          | 4x3 Letterbox 14x9 Top                     | 0011         | 2            | 0                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Letterbox 14x9 Top                     |
|                                                                                                                        | 0100                   | 5            | 2  |                          | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9 Center                  | 0100         | 5            | 2                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9 Center                  |
|                                                                                                                        | 0101,<br>0110,<br>0111 |              |    |                          | Undefined                                  |              |              |                     |                     |                                            |
|                                                                                                                        | 1000                   | 0            | 0  | 0<br>1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Coded Frame                            | 1000         | 0            | 0                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Coded Frame                            |
|                                                                                                                        | 1001                   |              |    |                          | 4x3 Center                                 | 1001         | 0            | 0                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Center                                 |
|                                                                                                                        | 1010                   | 3            |    |                          | 4x3 16x9 Center                            | 1010         | 3            | 2                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 16x9 Center                            |
|                                                                                                                        | 1011                   | 1            |    |                          | 4x3 14x9 Center                            | 1011         | 1            | 0                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 14x9 Center                            |
|                                                                                                                        | 1100                   |              |    | 3, 4, 7                  | Reserved                                   | 1100         |              | 0                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | Reserved                                   |
|                                                                                                                        | 1101                   | 6            |    |                          | 4x3 Protect 14x9                           | 1101         | 6            | 0                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Protect 14x9                           |
|                                                                                                                        | 1110                   |              |    |                          | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9;<br>Protect 14x9 Center | 1110         |              | 2                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9;<br>Protect 14x9 Center |
|                                                                                                                        | 1111                   |              |    |                          | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9;<br>Protect 4x3 Center  | 1111         |              | 2                   | 1 (NTSC)<br>2 (PAL) | 4x3 Letterbox 16x9;<br>Protect 4x3 Center  |
| 16:9 Coded                                                                                                             | 0010                   |              |    |                          | 16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Top                    | 0010         |              | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Top                    |
|                                                                                                                        | 0011                   |              |    |                          | 16x9 Letterbox 14x9 Top                    | 0011         |              | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Letterbox 14x9 Top                    |
|                                                                                                                        | 0100                   |              |    |                          | 16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Center                 | 0100         |              | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Center                 |
|                                                                                                                        | 0101,<br>0110,<br>0111 |              |    |                          | Undefined                                  |              |              |                     |                     |                                            |
|                                                                                                                        | 1000                   | 7            | 1  | 0<br>5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Coded Frame                           | 1000         | 7            | 11                  | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Coded Frame                           |
|                                                                                                                        | 1001                   |              |    |                          | 16x9 4x3 Center                            | 1001         |              | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 4x3 Center                            |
|                                                                                                                        | 1010                   |              |    |                          | 16x9 Center Protect 16x9                   | 1010         | 7            | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Center Protect 16x9                   |
|                                                                                                                        | 1100                   |              |    |                          | Reserved                                   | 1100         |              | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | Reserved                                   |
|                                                                                                                        | 1101                   |              |    |                          | 16x9 4x3 Protect 14x9                      | 1101         |              | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 4x3 Protect 14x9                      |
|                                                                                                                        | 1110                   |              |    |                          | 16x9 Protect 14x9                          | 1110         |              | 1                   | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Protect 14x9                          |
| 1111                                                                                                                   |                        |              |    | 16x9 Protect 4x3         | 1111                                       |              | 1            | 5 (NTSC)<br>6 (PAL) | 16x9 Protect 4x3    |                                            |

**Note:** Shaded cells indicate invalid translation which cannot be used.

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued



AFD/WSSM
AFD Map

**AFD Map** sub-tab allows bidirectionally re-aspecting from 4x3 frames to companion 16x9 frames, and allows customizing aspect ratio settings for the AFD codes (and the corresponding WSS and VI translation equivalents) supported by the device.

| Input:4x3                           | V Zoom(60-200) | H Zoom(60-200) | Pan | Tilt  | Output AFD Code                     |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 4x3 Letterbox 16x9 Top 0010         | 100.0          | 100.0          | 0.0 | 12.5  | 16x9 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top        |
| 4x3 Letterbox 14x9 Top 0011         | 116.7          | 100.0          | 0.0 | 7.1   | 16x9 0011 Letterbox 14x9 Top        |
| ⋮                                   |                |                |     |       |                                     |
| 4x3 Letterbox 16x9 Protect 4x3 1111 | 133.3          | 100.0          | 0.0 | 0.0   | 16x9 1111 Protect 4x3               |
| Input:16x9                          | V Zoom(60-200) | H Zoom(60-200) | Pan | Tilt  | Output AFD Code                     |
| 16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Top 0010        | 75.0           | 100.0          | 0.0 | -12.5 | 4x3 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top         |
| 16x9 Letterbox 14x9 Top 0011        | 75.0           | 100.0          | 0.0 | -7.1  | 4x3 0011 Letterbox 14x9 Top         |
| ⋮                                   |                |                |     |       |                                     |
| 16x9 Protect 4x3 1111               | 100.0          | 133.0          | 0.0 | 0.0   | 4x3 1111 Letterbox 16x9 Protect 4x3 |

Separate control groups for 4x3 and 16x9 coded input frames allow custom ARC (as well as pan/tilt) for various coded frames.

- By default, each row is set for its companion re-aspected output, along with output AFD code for the companion output (i.e., 4x3 frames get re-aspected to a companion 16x9 re-aspecting and AFD code, and similarly 16x9 frames get re-aspected to a companion 4x3 re-aspecting and AFD code).

In this example, default settings provide the scaling and tilt factors to convert a 16x9-coded 0010 frame to its companion 4x3 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top frame.

| Input:16x9                   | V Zoom(60-200) | H Zoom(60-200) | Pan | Tilt  | Output AFD Code             |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----|-------|-----------------------------|
| 16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Top 0010 | 75.0           | 100.0          | 0.0 | -12.5 | 4x3 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top |

Scaling and Pan/Tilt factors effect the re-aspecting and position offset here that result in a 4x3 0010 Letterbox 16x9 Top image when these defaults are applied.

The AFD coding representing the applied re-aspecting is applied to the output video.

- When the scaler is set to **Scaler follow AFD** any V, H, pan, or tilt custom changes made here are directly applied to the output video.
- To simply output an AFD code (without any re-aspecting to be done by the device) set the **No Input** row to the desired code to be outputted (in this example, "16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Center; 0100").

| No Input | Output AFD Code            |
|----------|----------------------------|
|          | 16x9 Letterbox 16x9 Center |

BBG1002UDX-OM (V1.6)

BBG-1002-UDX PRODUCT MANUAL

3-41

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Timecode

Provides timecode data extraction from various sources, and provides formatting and re-insertion controls for inserting the timecode into the output video.

Shown below is an example in which received 525i 5994 SDI video is being up-converted to 720p 5994. To re-format and insert the timecode data, the following can be performed using the Timecode function. Each Timecode control is fully described on the pages that follow.

525i 5994  
w/ VITC  
Waveform

→

BBG-1002-  
UDX

→

720p 5994  
w/ ATC\_VITC  
w/ ATC\_LTC

|                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Reference VITC Status | 05:49:08:20.1 |
| Input VITC Status     | 05:49:08:19.1 |
| Input ATC_LTC Status  | Not Present   |
| Input ATC_VITC Status | Not Present   |

|                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Source Priority 1 | Input VITC     |
| Source Priority 2 | Input ATC_VITC |
| Source Priority 3 | Reference VITC |
| Source Priority 4 | Free Run       |

**A** Noting that the incoming video contains VITC waveform timecode data (as shown in the status display), set the Source Priority drop-down lists to include VITC Waveform timecode data (**Input VITC**) as a choice. This extracts VITC Waveform timecode data from the incoming video.

---

**B** In this example, it is desired to provide both SDI ATC\_VITC and ATC\_LTC timecode data in the converted HD output video. As such, set both **HD ATC VITC Insertion** and **HD ATC LTC Insertion** to **Enabled**.

In the example here, the line numbers are set to the default SMPTE 12M-2-2008 recommended values.

|                                    |                                        |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| HD ATC VITC Insertion              | Enabled                                |
| HD ATC VITC Insertion Line Field 1 | 9 - SMPTE 12M-2-2008 Recommended       |
| HD ATC VITC Insertion Line Field 2 | 8 (571) - SMPTE 12M-2-2008 Recommended |

|                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| HD ATC LTC Insertion      | Enabled                           |
| HD ATC LTC Insertion Line | 10 - SMPTE 12M-2-2008 Recommended |

**Option**

**Insert Control**  
**Line Number Control**

ATC\_VITC Insertion = Enabled  
 ATC\_LTC Insertion = Enabled  
 ATC\_VITC1 = Line 9 (default SMPTE 12M-2)  
 ATC\_VITC2 = Line 8 (571) (default SMPTE 12M-2)  
 ATC\_LTC = Line 10 (default SMPTE 12M-2)

3-42

BBG-1002-UDX PRODUCT MANUAL

BBG1002UDX-OM (V1.6)

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued



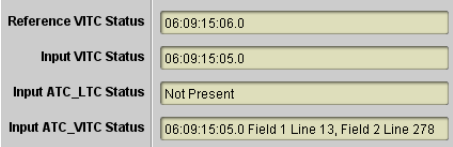
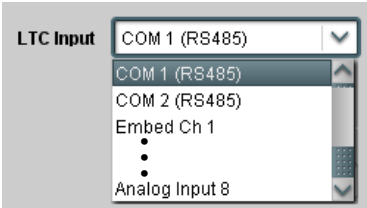


|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Option</b>  <b>Audio LTC</b> controls described below only appear on devices with <b>+LTC</b> licensed optional feature. This feature allows audio LTC from an audio channel to be used as a timecode source, with conversion to a selected SMPTE 12M format on the output video.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p>• <b>Timecode Source Status Displays</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>Displays the current status and contents of the four supported external timecode formats shown to the left.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a format is receiving timecode data, the current content (timecode running count and line number) is displayed.</li> <li>• If a format is not receiving timecode data, Not Present is displayed.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p>• <b>LTC Input Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Selects source to be used by device to <b>receive</b> LTC as listed below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RS-485 over COM1 or COM 2</li> <li>• Audio LTC over Emb Ch 1 thru Ch 16</li> <li>• Audio LTC over AES Ch 1 thru Ch 16</li> <li>• Audio LTC over Analog audio Ch 1 thru Ch 8</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> • <b>Audio LTC Source</b> must be appropriately set to receive and process received LTC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If COM 1 or COM 2 is used for LTC receive, the port function must be set for LTC. See COMM Ports Setup Controls (p. 3-66) for more information.</li> <li>• Device audio inputs will not center inputs with DC offset. If input has DC offset, the source may need to be capacitively coupled to remove the offset.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>• <b>Mute LTC Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Allows LTC audio or RS-485 output to mute upon loss of selected timecode inputs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set to <b>Enabled</b> and input timecode is lost:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RS-485 LTC output goes to frozen state.</li> <li>• Audio LTC output mutes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• When set to <b>Disabled</b> and input timecode is lost:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RS-485 LTC output keeps counting, with count value being free-run count.</li> <li>• Audio LTC output is not muted, with count value being free-run count.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If muting upon loss of a particular input format is desired, set all <b>Source Priority 1</b> thru <b>4</b> to that particular input format. If this is not done, the device failover timecode selection may substitute another format choice for the format not being received.</p>                                                                          |
| <p>• <b>Incoming ATC Packet Removal Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>Enables or disables removal of existing input video ATC timecode packets from the output. This allows removal of undesired existing timecodes from the output, resulting in a “clean slate” where only desired timecodes are then re-inserted into the output. (For example, if both SDI ATC_VITC and ATC_LTC are present on the input video, and only ATC_LTC is desired, using the Removal control will remove both timecodes from the output. The ATC_LTC timecode by itself can then be re-inserted on the output using the other controls discussed here.)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> • When the Scaler is enabled, ATC packets are automatically removed. The Timecode function must be used to re-insert the timecode data into the output video.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set this control to <b>Enabled</b> if Free-Run timecode is to be used. If incoming packets are not removed, output embedded SMPTE timecode may alternate between free-run and embedded SMPTE timecode values.</li> </ul> |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Timecode</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <p><b>• Source Priority</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>Source Priority 1 <span style="float: right;">Free Run ▼</span></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 2px;"> <p>Free Run</p> <p>Reference VITC</p> <p>Input VITC</p> <p>Input ATC_LTC</p> <p>Input ATC_VITC</p> <p>Disable Output</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">⋮</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>Source Priority 4 <span style="float: right;">Reference VITC ▼</span></p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>Selects the priority assigned to each of the four supported external formats, and internal Free Run in the event the preferred source is unavailable.</p> <p><b>Source Priority 1</b> thru <b>Source Priority 4</b> select the preferred format to be used in descending order (i.e., Source Priority 2 selects the second-most preferred format, and so on. See example below.)</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> </div> <p>In this example, <b>Input VITC</b> 1st priority selection selects SDI VITC (received on SDI input) over reference VITC (received on frame reference) regardless of video input material source to be processed by the device.</p> <p>The selected timecode source is embedded on the SDI video output (in this example, 720p) using the selected line number. In this example, if the SDI VITC on the SDI input becomes unavailable, the device then uses the reference VITC data received on the frame reference.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Set Incoming ATC Packet Removal Control to <b>Enabled</b> if Free-Run timecode is to be used. If incoming packets are not removed, output embedded SMPTE timecode may alternate between free-run and embedded SMPTE timecode values.</p> |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| <p> Disable Output setting should be used with care. If Disable Output is selected with alternate intended format(s) set as a lower priority, the device will indeed disable <b>all</b> timecode output should the ordinate preferred format(s) become unavailable.</p> <p>Typically, choices other than Disable should be used if a timecode output is always desired, with Disable only being used to remove all timecode data.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>In this example, even though and ATC_LTC could be available to substitute for ATC_VITC not being present, the device will revert to no timecode output since the choice of Disable Output “out-prioritizes” ATC_LTC with these settings.</p> </div> <div style="flex: 2; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 0 10px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Source Priority 1</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Input VITC ▼</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Source Priority 2</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Input ATC_VITC ▼</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Source Priority 3</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Disable Output ▼</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Source Priority 4</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Input ATC_LTC ▼</td></tr> </table> </div> <div style="flex: 1; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-left: 10px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Input VITC ▼</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Input ATC_VITC ▼</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Input ATC_LTC ▼</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Disable Output ▼</td></tr> </table> </div> <div style="flex: 1; margin-left: 10px;"> <p>The choices shown here will allow ATC_LTC to “out-prioritize” Disable Output if ATC_VITC is not available.</p> </div> </div> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Source Priority 1 | Input VITC ▼ | Source Priority 2 | Input ATC_VITC ▼ | Source Priority 3 | Disable Output ▼ | Source Priority 4 | Input ATC_LTC ▼ | Input VITC ▼ | Input ATC_VITC ▼ | Input ATC_LTC ▼ | Disable Output ▼ |
| Source Priority 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Input VITC ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| Source Priority 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Input ATC_VITC ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| Source Priority 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Disable Output ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| Source Priority 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Input ATC_LTC ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| Input VITC ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| Input ATC_VITC ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| Input ATC_LTC ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| Disable Output ▼                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |
| <p><b>• Offset Controls</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <p>Offset <span style="float: right;">Advanced ▼</span></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 2px;"> <p>Delayed</p> <p>Advanced</p> </div> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>Offset Field <span style="float: right;">0</span></p> <p>Offset Frame <span style="float: right;">0</span></p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p>Allows the current timecode count to be advanced or delayed on the output video.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Offset Advance</b> or <b>Delay</b> selects offset advance or delay.</li> <li>• <b>Offset Field</b> delays or advances or delays timecode by one field.</li> <li>• <b>Offset Frame</b> delays or advances or delays timecode by up to 5 frames.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Default settings are null, with both controls set at zero as shown.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                   |              |                   |                  |                   |                  |                   |                 |              |                  |                 |                  |

**Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued**

| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Timecode</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Output Status Display</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <b>Output Status</b> 00:04:46:06.1 (Source: SDI VITC)         </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Displays the current content and source being used for the timecode data as follows:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <b>Output Status</b> 00:04:46:06.1 (Source: SDI VITC)         </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Output status OK (in this example, SDI VITC timecode received and outputted).</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <b>Output Status</b> Insertion Disabled         </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Timecode Insertion</b> button set to <b>Disabled</b>; output insertion disabled.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If timecode is not available from Source Priority selections performed, timecode on output reverts to Free Run (internal count) mode.</li> <li>Because the 1's digit of the display Frames counter goes from 0 to 29, the fractional digit (along with the 1's digit) indicates frame count as follows:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0.0 Frame 0</li> <li>0.1 Frame 1</li> <li>1.0 Frame 2</li> <li>1.1 Frame 3</li> <li>•</li> <li>•</li> <li>•</li> <li>29.1 Frame 59</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Audio LTC Output</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"> <span style="background-color: #007bff; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; font-weight: bold;">Option</span> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p>Audio LTC output is routed to desired embedded, AES, or analog audio outputs using the Output Audio Routing/Controls (p. 3-31). Whatever timecode is displayed on the Output Status is converted to audio LTC and available as an LTC audio output.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Although the output line drop-down on the controls described below will allow a particular range of choices, the actual range is automatically clamped (limited) to certain ranges to prevent inadvertent conflict with active picture area depending on video format. See Ancillary Data Line Number Locations and Ranges (p. 3-9) for more information.</li> <li>The device does not check for conflicts on a given line number. Make certain the selected line is available and carrying no other data.</li> </ul>                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SD VITC Waveform Insertion Controls</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;">       SD VITC Waveform Output 1 Line Number <input style="width: 80px;" type="text" value="14"/> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;">       SD VITC Waveform Output 2 Line Number <input style="width: 80px;" type="text" value="16"/> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;">       SD VITC Waveform Insertion <span style="background-color: #6c757d; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; font-weight: bold;">Enabled</span> </div> | <p>For SD output, enables or disables SD VITC waveform timecode insertion into the output video, and selects the VITC1 and VITC2 line numbers (6 thru 22) where the VITC waveform is inserted.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If only one output line is to be used, set both controls for the same line number.</li> <li><b>SD VITC Waveform Insertion</b> control only affects VITC waveforms inserted (or copied to a new line number) by this function. An existing VITC waveform on an unscaled SD SDI stream is not affected by this control and is passed on an SDI output.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>SD ATC Insertion Control</b></li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;">       SD ATC_VITC Insertion <span style="background-color: #6c757d; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; font-weight: bold;">Enabled</span> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;">       SD ATC Insertion Line <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="13 - SMPTE 12M-2-2008 Recommended"/> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p>For SD output, enables or disables SD ATC_VITC timecode insertion into the output video, and selects the line number for ATC_VITC.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>• <b>HD ATC_LTC Insertion Control</b></p> <p>HD ATC_LTC Insertion <input type="checkbox"/> Enabled</p> <p>HD ATC_LTC Insertion Line <input type="text" value="10 - SMPTE 12M-2-2008 Recommended"/></p>                                                                                                                         | <p>For HD output, enables or disables ATC_LTC timecode insertion into the output video, and selects the line number for ATC_LTC timecode data.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>HD ATC_VITC Insertion Control</b></p> <p>HD ATC_VITC Insertion <input type="checkbox"/> Enabled</p> <p>HD ATC_VITC Insertion Line Field 1 <input type="text" value="9 - SMPTE 12M-2-2008 Recommended"/></p> <p>HD ATC_VITC Insertion Line Field 2 <input type="text" value="8 (571) - SMPTE 12M-2-2008 Recommended"/></p> | <p>For HD output, enables or disables ATC_VITC timecode insertion into the output video, and selects the line number for ATC_VITC1 and ATC_VITC2.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p>• <b>ATC_VITC Legacy Support Control</b></p> <p>ATC_VITC Legacy Support <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p>When enabled, accommodates equipment requiring ATC_VITC packet in both fields as a "field 1" packet (non-toggling).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Non-toggling VITC1 and VITC2 packets do not conform to SMPTE 12M-2-2008 preferences. As such, ATC_VITC Legacy Support should be enabled only if required by downstream equipment.</p>                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <p>• <b>Free Run Timecode Controls</b></p> <p>Free Run Hours <input type="text" value="7"/></p> <p>Free Run Minutes <input type="text" value="0"/></p> <p>Free Run Seconds <input type="text" value="0"/></p> <p>Apply Free Run Values <input type="button" value="Confirm"/></p>                                                 | <p>Allows an initial (starting) count to be applied to output video timecode when Free Run insertion is enabled.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Initialization can only be applied when device is outputting Free Run timecode (as shown by Output Status displaying "Free Run").</li> <li>If failover to Free Run occurs due to loss of external timecode(s), the Free Run count assumes its initial count from the last valid externally supplied count.</li> </ul> |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


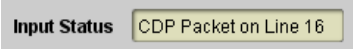
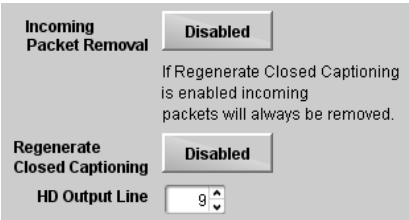
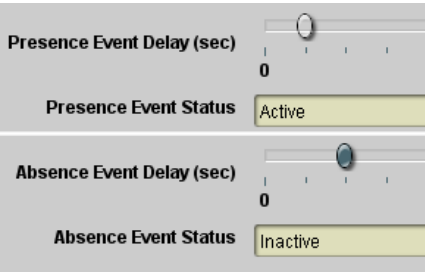
|                                                                                                                                 | <p>Provides support for closed captioning setup. Also provides controls for setting closed captioning absence and presence detection thresholds.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------|------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Note:</b> When receiving HD-SDI, both CEA 608 and CEA 708 are supported, with CEA 608 and CEA 708 (containing CEA 608 packets) converted to line 21 closed captioning on outputs down-converted to SD.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p>• <b>Closed Captioning Input Status</b></p>                                                                                  | <p>Displays incoming Closed Captioning status as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If closed captioning is present, a message similar to the example shown left is displayed. Also displayed is the VANC line number of the incoming closed captioning packet (or SD waveform-based VANC line number).</li> <li>• If no closed captioning is present in the video signal, <b>Not Present</b> or <b>Disabled</b> is displayed.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> • Packet closed captioning status <b>Captioning Rejected Due To</b> message can appear due to the items described below. The closed captioning function assesses <i>cdp_identifier</i>, <i>cdp_frame_rate</i>, <i>ccdata_present</i>, and <i>caption_service_active</i> items contained in the packet header to make the determinations listed below. Refer to CEA-708-B for more information.</p> <table border="1" data-bbox="777 758 1422 1073"> <thead> <tr> <th>Message</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unsupported Frame Rate</td> <td>Film rate closed-captioning (either as pass-through or up/down conversion) is not supported by the device.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data Not Present</td> <td>Packet is marked from closed captioning source external to the device that no data is present.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No Data ID</td> <td>Packet from closed captioning source external to the device is not properly identified with 0x9669 as the first word of the header (unidentified packet).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>caption service is marked as inactive</b> display indicates bit in packet from upstream source may inadvertently be set as inactive. In this case, closed captioning data (if present) is still processed and passed by the device as normal.</li> <li>• The closed captioning function does not support PAL closed captioning standards.</li> </ul> | Message | Description | Unsupported Frame Rate | Film rate closed-captioning (either as pass-through or up/down conversion) is not supported by the device. | Data Not Present | Packet is marked from closed captioning source external to the device that no data is present. | No Data ID | Packet from closed captioning source external to the device is not properly identified with 0x9669 as the first word of the header (unidentified packet). |
| Message                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| Unsupported Frame Rate                                                                                                                                                                                           | Film rate closed-captioning (either as pass-through or up/down conversion) is not supported by the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| Data Not Present                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Packet is marked from closed captioning source external to the device that no data is present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| No Data ID                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Packet from closed captioning source external to the device is not properly identified with 0x9669 as the first word of the header (unidentified packet).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p>• <b>Closed Captioning Remove/Regenerate and HD Insertion Line Controls</b></p>                                            | <p>Allows removal of closed captioning packets and regeneration of packets. This is useful where closed captioning must be moved to a different line than that received on.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> • Although the output line drop-down will allow any choice within the 9 thru 41 range, the actual range is automatically clamped (limited to) certain ranges to prevent inadvertent conflict with active picture area depending on video format. See Ancillary Data Line Number Locations and Ranges (p. 3-9) for more information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conflicts on a given line number are not checked. Make certain selected line is available and carrying no other data.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p>• <b>Presence/Absence Check Controls</b></p>                                                                               | <p>Displays CC presence and/or absence event status. This status can be propagated to the <b>Event Setup</b> tab controls to issue a device GPO or other command when CC presence/absence events are detected.</p> <p>Controls for both presence and absence provide for a holdoff time (in seconds) where, when time is exceeded, an event is to be considered a valid alert event.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |         |             |                        |                                                                                                            |                  |                                                                                                |            |                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

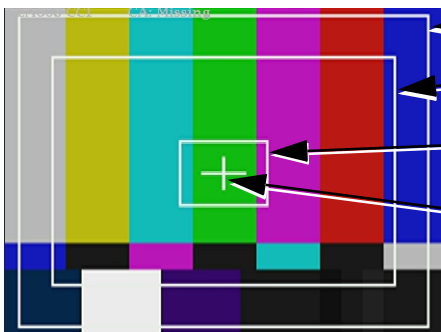
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">Reticules</div> <hr style="border: 1px solid black;"/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> <span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 10px;">Basic</span> <span style="background-color: #999; padding: 2px 10px;">Advanced</span> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <p>Allows Safe Action and/or Safe Title overlays and other static markers to be added to the output video image.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <p><b>Typical Reticule/Overlay Marker Insertions</b><br/>Any combination of the reticule/overlay markers can be applied to the output video. Sizing and other characteristics for each type of marker can be set as described below.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p>Safe Action Area (SAA) Reticule</p> <p>Safe Title Area (STA) Reticule</p> <p>Graticule</p> <p>Center Cross</p> </div> </div> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overlay markers using this function are for setup only. When enabled, these markers are embedded in the output video and will appear in the image. Use this function <b>only</b> on preview video and not on-air video. Make certain any overlay tools are turned <b>off</b> when no longer needed.</li> <li>• Multiple overlay markers described below can be simultaneously enabled as desired.</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p><b>• Insertion Master Enable/Disable</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p><b>SDI Out Reticule</b>    Enable <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p><b>Analog Out Reticule</b>    Disable <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;">             Disable<br/>             Enable           </div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Provides independent master enable/disable for SDI and CVBS outputs.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When enabled, any combination of reticules or other markers described below can be inserted.</li> <li>• When disabled, insertion of all reticules or other markers is disabled.</li> </ul>                                                                                              |
| <p><b>• Safe Action Area (SAA) Controls</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p><b>SAA</b>    Enable <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;">             Disable<br/>             Enable           </div> <p><b>SAA Height</b>    <input type="range" value="92"/>    92 <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p><b>SAA Width</b>    <input type="range" value="92"/>    92 <input type="button" value="v"/></p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SAA</b> provides enable/disable of safe action area graticule insertion.</li> <li>• <b>SAA Height</b> and <b>SAA Width</b> control height and width of insertion (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Reticule Size control is locked to Custom for this device, with safe action area size control as described above.</p> |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

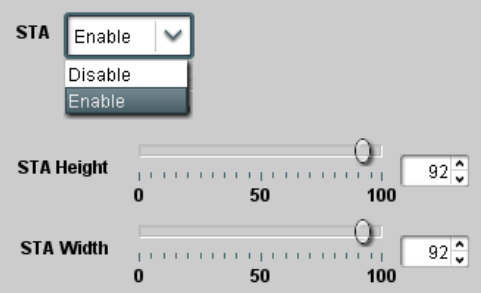
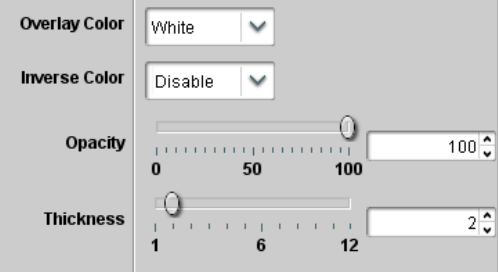
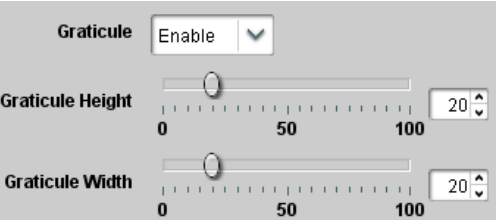
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Reticules</div> <div style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;"> <span style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Basic</span> <span style="background-color: #999; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; margin-left: 10px;">Advanced</span> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p>• <b>Safe Title Area (STA) Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>STA</b> provides enable/disable of safe title area graticule insertion.</li> <li>• <b>STA Height</b> and <b>STA Width</b> control height and width of insertion (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                         |
| <p>• <b>Overlay Color Controls</b></p>  <p style="margin-top: 10px;"> <span style="display: inline-block; width: 100px; height: 10px; background: linear-gradient(to right, yellow, cyan, green, magenta, red, blue); border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <span>White overlay color</span> </p> <p> <span style="display: inline-block; width: 100px; height: 10px; background: linear-gradient(to right, yellow, cyan, green, magenta, red, blue); border: 1px solid black; margin-right: 5px;"></span> <span>Black overlay color</span> </p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Overlay Color</b> selects from white, various gray fills, or black colors.</li> <li>• <b>Inverse Color</b> selects inversion (negative) of current selection.</li> <li>• <b>Opacity</b> sets the opacity of the overlay for both white/black and inverse color modes.</li> <li>• <b>Thickness</b> sets the line thickness (in pixels).</li> </ul> |
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Reticules</div> <div style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 5px;"> <span style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Basic</span> <span style="background-color: #999; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; margin-left: 10px;">Advanced</span> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p>Provides insertion and sizing controls for custom graticules and other markers. Also provides NTSC legacy 4:3 master reticule sizing.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p><b>Note:</b> Color attributes of markers described below are set using the master Overlay Color Controls described above.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>• <b>Graticule Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Graticule</b> provides enable/disable of user graticule insertion.</li> <li>• <b>Graticule Height</b> and <b>Width</b> control height and width of insertion (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                            |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

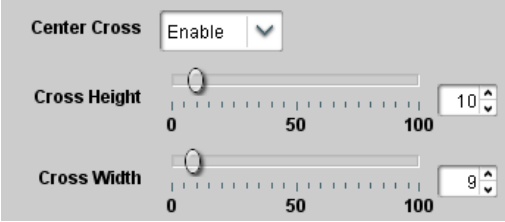
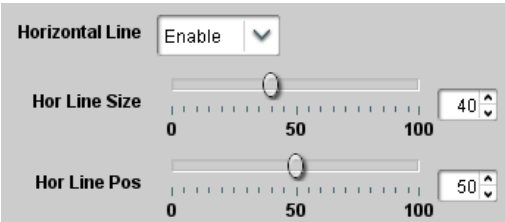
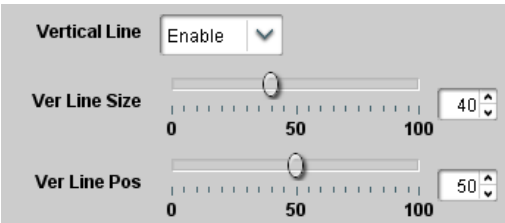
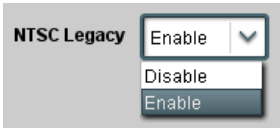
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Reticules</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin: 5px 0;"> <span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">Basic</span> <span style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">Advanced</span> </div> | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>• Center Cross Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Center Cross</b> provides enable/disable of center cross insertion.</li> <li>• <b>Cross Height</b> and <b>Width</b> control height of vertical line and width of horizontal line (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                         |
| <p><b>• Horizontal Line Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Horizontal Line</b> provides enable/disable of horizontal line insertion.</li> <li>• <b>Horizontal Line Size</b> controls the width of the horizontal line (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> <li>• <b>Horizontal Line Pos</b> controls the vertical positioning of the horizontal line (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>• Vertical Line Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Vertical Line</b> provides enable/disable of vertical line insertion.</li> <li>• <b>Vertical Line Size</b> controls the height of the vertical line (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> <li>• <b>Vertical Line Pos</b> controls the horizontal positioning of the line (from 0% to 100% of 4:3 outputted image area).</li> </ul>                   |
| <p><b>• NTSC Legacy Reticule Fixed Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>When set to enable, provides fixed-size safe action area 4:3 reticule suited for CRT-based displays.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


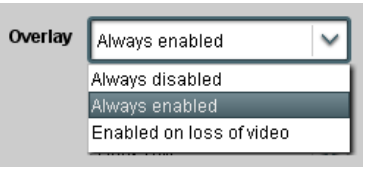
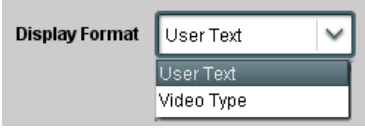
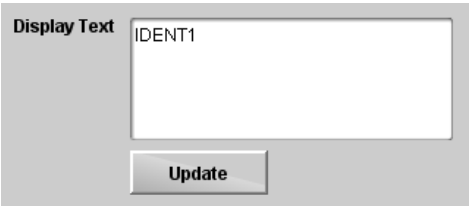
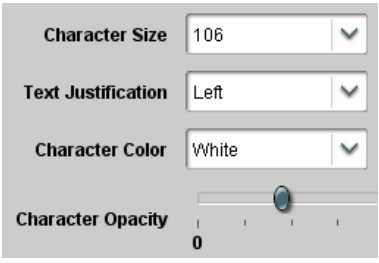
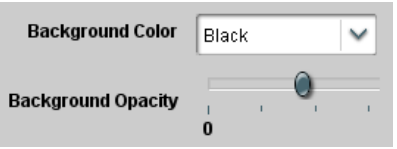
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>Provides user-configurable burn-in of up to two text strings and timecode on output video.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <p><b>Note:</b> <b>Ident 1</b> and <b>Ident 2</b> sub-tabs provide identical, independent controls for inserting two independent text (identification) burn-in overlays on the output video. <b>Ident 2</b> has controls identical to the controls described here for Ident 1. Therefore, only the Ident 1 controls are shown here.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p><b>• Ident Insertion Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <p>Selects the rules for identification text burn-in overlay insertion into output video.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If ident text insertion is desired for input LOS conditions, the Framesync <b>On Loss of Video</b> control <b>must</b> be set to provide a raster (from one of the choices shown) to support the text insertion. If this control is set to "Disable Outputs", no raster or text insertion will be present on the output video under input LOS conditions. See Framesync (p. 3-17) for more information.</p> |
| <p><b>• Display Type (Format) Select</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Selects the type of data to be displayed as burn-in text from choices shown.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>User text</b> allows user text to be entered using field described below.</li> <li>• <b>Video type</b> inserts an overlay showing the video format of the respective PiP input.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p><b>• Display (Ident) Text Entry Field</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>Dialog entry box that allows entry of desired ident text string. Enter desired text as click Update when done to input the text string.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All normal keyboard alphanumeric characters are supported, in addition to ASCII characters (Windows ALT+nnnn).</li> <li>• Up to 126 characters can be entered.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                     |
| <p><b>• Ident Text Attributes Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <p>Sets burn-in size/position attributes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Character Size</b> sets character size (in pixels).</li> <li>• <b>Text Justification</b> selects from left, right, or center-aligned justification within the text box overlay.</li> <li>• <b>Character Color</b> selects text color.</li> <li>• <b>Character Opacity</b> sets text opacity from 0% (least opacity) to 100% (full opacity).</li> </ul>                                                               |
| <p><b>• Ident Text Background Attributes Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p>Provides independent controls for setting the color and opacity of the burn-in text and its background.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Color</b> drop-down sets background color from multiple choices.</li> <li>• <b>Opacity</b> control sets background opacity from 0% (least opacity) to 100% (full opacity).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                          |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


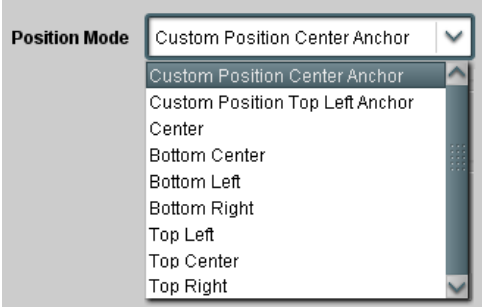


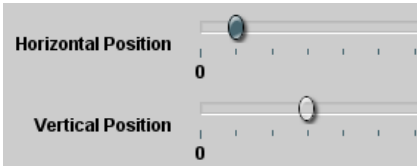
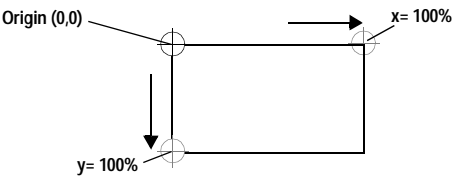
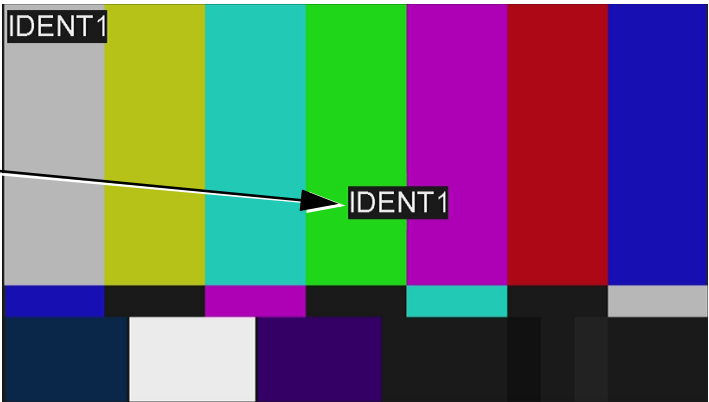
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p><b>• Ident Position Select</b></p>                                                                                                          | <p>Sets the location of the ident text insertion from choices shown or custom. (When Custom is selected, position is configured using the <b>Ident Text Positioning Controls</b> described below.)</p> <p><b>Example:</b> Ident 1 text using <b>Top Left</b> position</p>  <p><b>Example:</b> Ident 1 text using <b>Center</b> position</p>  <p><b>Note:</b> For SD usage, burn-ins can impinge on and corrupt line 21 closed-captioning waveform if positioned too close to the upper right of the raster.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p><b>• Ident Text Positioning Controls</b></p>                                                                                              | <p>With Custom selected, sets burn-in position attributes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Horizontal Position</b> sets horizontal position (in percentage of offset from left of image area). (Range is 0 thru 100%)</li> <li><b>Vertical Position</b> sets vertical position (in percentage of offset from top of image area, top justified). (Range is 0 thru 100%)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Horizontal and Vertical Position controls are functional only when <b>Custom Position</b> is selected.</li> <li>Character sizing and positioning for a given raster format may not be appropriate for another format (especially if transitioning from HD to SD). Set size and position for a balanced appearance (e.g., do not place text too close to margins or set larger than necessary) that accommodates both HD and SD raster formats if multiple format use is required.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Positioning with H and V controls at zero (origin)<br/>(Size = 3)</p> <p>Positioning with H and V controls both at 50<br/>(Size = 3)</p>  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

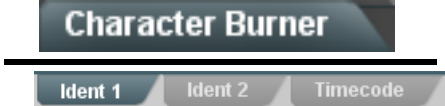
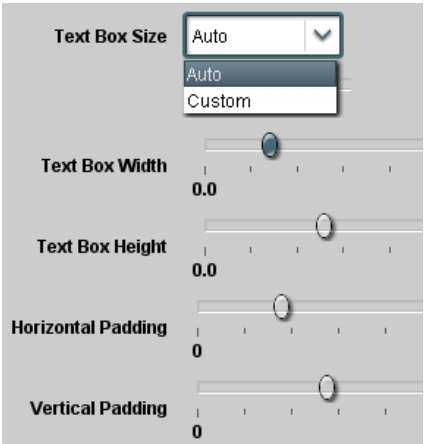
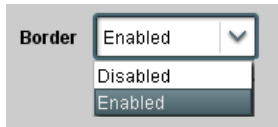

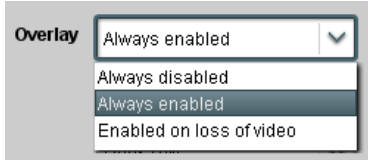
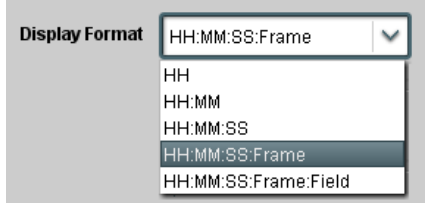
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                            | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p>• <b>Text Box Sizing Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                   | <p>Provides controls for setting the size of the burn-in text background box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto</b> allows text box to proportionally size with selected text size.</li> <li>• <b>Custom</b> allows override of proportional sizing and allows text V and H dimensions to be set as desired.</li> <li>• <b>Text Box Width</b> and <b>Height</b> allow manual sizing when set to <b>Custom</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Custom</b> allows override of proportional sizing and allows text V and H dimensions to be set as desired.</li> <li>• <b>Horizontal</b> and <b>Vertical Padding</b> allow fine adjustment of V and H dimensions to be set when <b>Auto</b> is selected.</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Text Box Border Enable</b></p>                                                                                                                    | <p>When set to Enabled, applies a white hairline border to the text box edges.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Provides controls for burn-in of timecode on output video.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p><b>Note:</b> This status display mirrors the same display in the Timecode tab. Device must be set to output a timecode in order for timecode burn-in to function. See Timecode (p. 3-42) for information on using timecode controls.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>Timecode Insertion Control</b></p>                                                                                                               | <p>Selects the rules for timecode burn-in overlay insertion into output video.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If timecode insertion is desired for input LOS conditions, the Framesync <b>On Loss of Video</b> control <b>must</b> be set to provide a raster (from one of the choices shown) to support the timecode insertion.</p> <p>If this control is set to “Disable Outputs”, no raster or timecode insertion will be present on the output video under input LOS conditions. See Framesync (p. 3-17) for more information.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>• <b>Timecode Format Display Selector</b></p>                                                                                                         | <p>Selects the format of timecode string burn-in overlay insertion into output video from choices shown.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

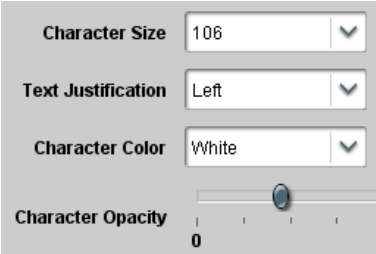
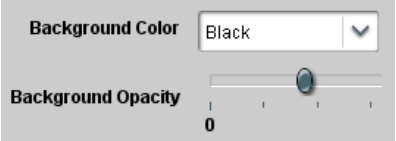
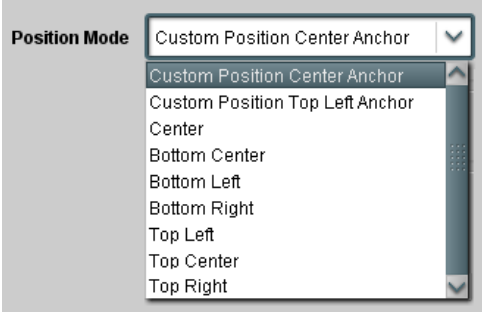
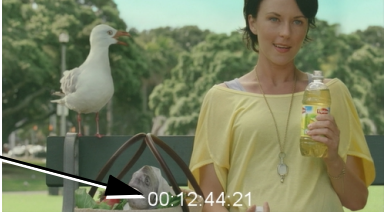
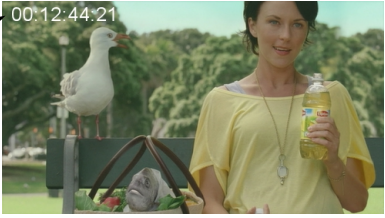

| <div style="text-align: center; background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold;">Character Burner</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px; font-weight: bold;"> <span>Ident 1</span> <span>Ident 2</span> <span>Timecode</span> </div> | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>• Timecode Attributes Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p>Sets burn-in size/position attributes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Character Size</b> sets character size (in pixels).</li> <li>• <b>Text Justification</b> selects from left, right, or center-aligned justification within the text box overlay.</li> <li>• <b>Character Color</b> selects text color.</li> <li>• <b>Character Opacity</b> sets text opacity from 0% (least opacity) to 100% (full opacity).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p><b>• Timecode Background Attributes Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p>Provides independent controls for setting the color and opacity of the burn-in text and its background.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Color</b> drop-down sets background color from multiple choices.</li> <li>• <b>Opacity</b> control sets background opacity from 0% (least opacity) to 100% (full opacity).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p><b>• Timecode Position Select</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Sets the location of the timecode insertion from choices shown or custom. (When Custom is selected, position is configured using the <b>Timecode Positioning Controls</b> described below.)</p> <div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: center;"> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-bottom: 20px;"> <div style="width: 200px;"> <p><b>Example:</b> Timecode burn-in using <b>Bottom Center</b> position</p> </div>  </div> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="width: 200px;"> <p><b>Example:</b> Timecode burn-in using <b>Top Left</b> position</p> </div>  </div> </div>                                                                                                                                            |
| <p><b>• Timecode Positioning Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>With Custom selected, sets burn-in position attributes as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Horizontal Position</b> sets horizontal position (in percentage of offset from left of image area). (Range is 0 thru 100%)</li> <li>• <b>Vertical Position</b> sets vertical position (in percentage of offset from top of image area, top justified). (Range is 0 thru 100%)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Horizontal and Vertical Position controls are functional only when <b>Custom Position</b> is selected.</li> <li>• Character sizing and positioning for a given raster format may not be appropriate for another format (especially if transitioning from HD to SD). Set size and position for a balanced appearance (e.g., do not place text too close to margins or set larger than necessary) that accommodates both HD and SD raster formats if multiple format use is required.</li> </ul> |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


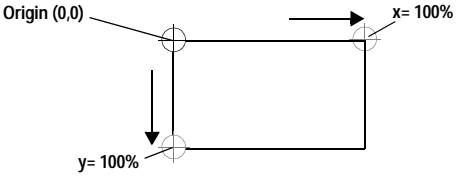
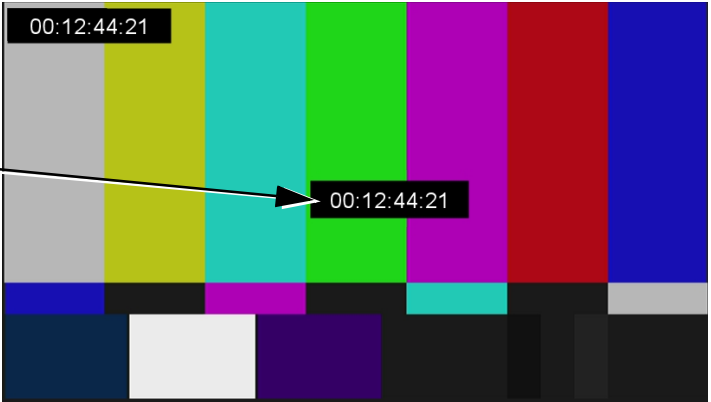
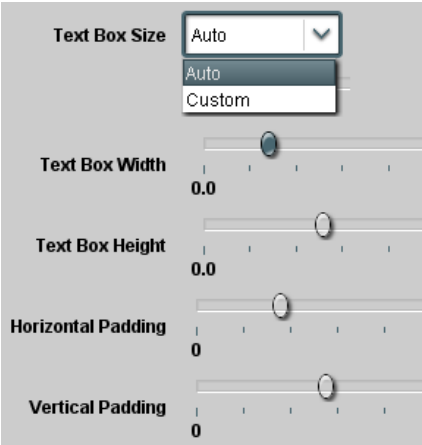

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Ident 1</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Ident 2</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Timecode</div> </div> | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p>Positioning with H and V controls at zero (origin)<br/>(Size = 3)</p> <p>Positioning with H and V controls both at 50<br/>(Size = 3)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <p>• <b>Text Box Sizing Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>Provides controls for setting the size of the burn-in background box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Auto</b> allows text box to proportionally size with selected text size.</li> <li>• <b>Custom</b> allows override of proportional sizing and allows text V and H dimensions to be set as desired.</li> <li>• <b>Text Box Width</b> and <b>Height</b> allow manual sizing when set to <b>Custom</b>.</li> <li>• <b>Custom</b> allows override of proportional sizing and allows text V and H dimensions to be set as desired.</li> <li>• <b>Horizontal</b> and <b>Vertical Padding</b> allow fine adjustment of V and H dimensions to be set when <b>Auto</b> is selected.</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Text Box Border Enable</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p>When set to Enabled, applies a white hairline border to the text box edges.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

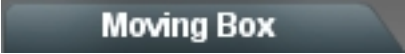

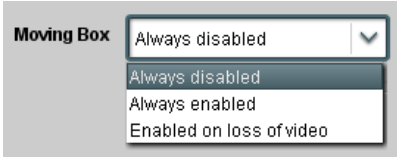

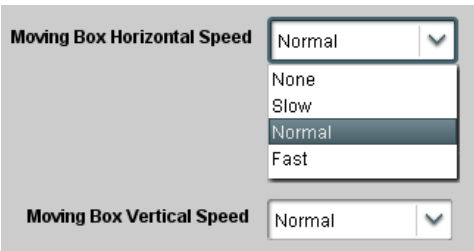
|                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                 | <p>Provides a “moving box” graphic insertion (overlay) on the output video.</p> <p>Moving-box insertion can serve as a dynamic raster confidence check even in cases where the input video image is static or lost.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                 | <p>Moving-box insertion provides dynamic display even on static video. Attributes such as box size, color, vertical movement speed, and horizontal movement speed are all user configurable.</p> <p>Moving box can be set to insert continuously, or only upon loss of input.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p><b>• Moving Box Insertion Controls</b></p>  | <p>Selects the rules for moving-box overlay insertion into output video.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If moving-box insertion is desired for input LOS conditions, the Framesync <b>On Loss of Video</b> control <b>must</b> be set to provide a raster (from one of the choices shown) to support the moving-box insertion.</p> <p>If this control is set to “Disable Outputs”, no raster or moving-box insertion will be present on the output video under input LOS conditions. See Framesync (p. 3-17) for more information.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p><b>• Moving Box Size Controls</b></p>      | <p>Sets size of box image burn-in as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Moving Box Width</b> sets the width (as a percentage of maximum available raster width. (Range is 0% thru 40%)</li> <li>• <b>Moving Box Height</b> sets the height (as a percentage of maximum available raster height. (Range is 0% thru 40%)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Moving box sizing for a given raster format may not be appropriate for another format (especially if transitioning from HD to SD). Set size and position for a balanced appearance that accommodates both HD and SD raster formats if multiple format use is required.</li> <li>• For SD usage, moving box can impinge on and corrupt line 21 closed-captioning waveform if positioned too close to the upper right of the raster.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>• Moving Box Speed Controls</b></p>     | <p>Sets speed of motion for moving box image burn-in as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Moving Box Horizontal Speed</b> sets the X-axis speed from choices shown.</li> <li>• <b>Moving Box Vertical Speed</b> sets the Y-axis speed from choices shown.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

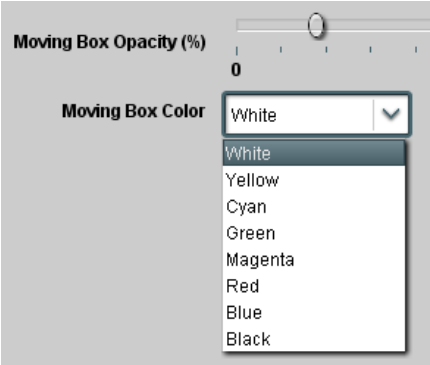
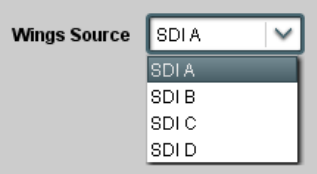




|                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Moving Box</b></p>                                                                               | <p style="text-align: center;">(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>• <b>Moving Box Attributes Controls</b></p>    | <p>Provides independent controls for setting the color and opacity of the moving-box insertion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Color</b> drop-down sets box color from multiple choices shown.</li> <li>• <b>Opacity</b> controls sets box opacity from 0% (least opacity) to 100% (full opacity).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Wings</b></p>                                                                                    | <p>Provides wings insertion/width controls and displays insertion status.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>• <b>Wings Source Control</b></p>             | <p>Selects the SDI input video port to serve as the device's wings source.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> SDI inputs selected must be available on rear panel per model.</p> <p> If FRC is being used by the scaler, wings source must be of same frame-rate/raster format as scaled-to output. (For example, if 720p5994 is being converted to 720p50, a 720p50 wings source must be used.)</p>                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>Wings Insertion Enable Control</b></p>  | <p>Enables or disables wings insertion into the output video.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For conditions where wings is not intended to be inserted, make certain this control is set to Disabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>• <b>Wings Width Mode Control</b></p>        | <p>Selects wings width control from the choices shown to the left and described below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Manual:</b> Wings L/R width is set using Wings Width manual control (see below).</li> <li>• <b>Follow Scaler:</b> Wings width automatically tracks with Scaler aspect ratio control settings (as configured on wings host device).</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> This function only tracks ARC settings applied locally on the host device Scaler tab. Incoming AFD (if any) or custom ARC performed on an upstream card/device is not recognized by this function.</p> |
| <p>• <b>Wings Manual Width Control</b></p>      | <p>When <b>Manual</b> is selected above, allows symmetrical L/R wings insertion width, from none to widths extending into active image area if desired.</p> <p>(0 to 300 pixel range; null = 0)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


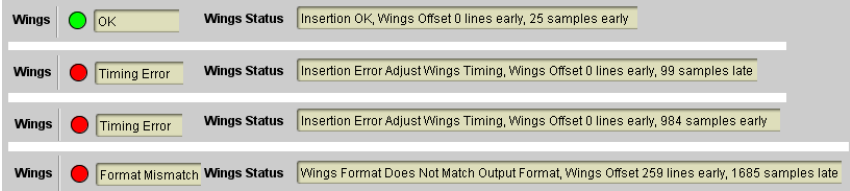


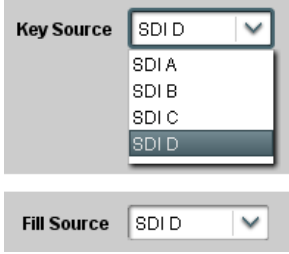


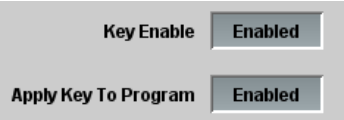
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>Wings Status Displays</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Displays wings timing status (on both Wings tab and Card Status displays) as described below.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wings timing is a function of the wings frame sync card/ device. Ideal wings timing is <b>within 0 to 200 samples early</b> of output video timing. Wings timing cannot be controlled on host device wings inserter.</li> <li>• Error in wings timing will result in loss of wings (however, program video image will not be corrupted).</li> </ul> |
|  <p>Wings insertion within target 0-200 samples early</p> <p>Wings insertion late</p> <p>Wings insertion too early</p> <p>Wings video wrong/mismatched format</p>                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p>Provides key/fill insertion controls and displays insertion status.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p><b>Option</b>  Key/fill controls described below only appear on devices with <b>+KEYER</b> licensed optional feature. This feature requires rear panel equipped to accommodate separate key/fill video inputs. Note that on devices also licensed with <b>+KEYER</b>, Wings and Keyer controls appear on the same tab.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <p>• <b>Key/Fill Source Controls</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <p>Selects the SDI input video ports to serve as the device's key and fill sources.</p> <p> If FRC is being used by the scaler, key/fill sources must be of same frame-rate/raster format as scaled-to output. (For example, if 720p5994 is being converted to 720p50, key/fill sources of 720p50 must be used.)</p>                                                                                                               |
| <p>• <b>Key Mode Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>Selects key mode as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Alpha Ramp</b> setting is used when typical key/fill is provided by key/fill generator with separate key and fill outputs.</li> <li>• <b>Alpha Threshold</b> or <b>Reverse Alpha Threshold</b> setting is used to provide keying using a combined key/fill signal derived from a simple graphic source.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>Key/Fill Insertion Enable Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p><b>Key Enable</b> control sets up key/fill for insertion. When enabled, key preview is available on Key Preview output.</p> <p>When key preview shows desired results, <b>Apply Key To Program</b> can be enabled to apply the key/fill to the program video output.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


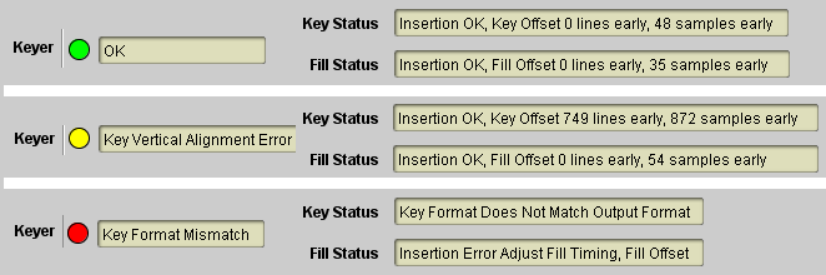
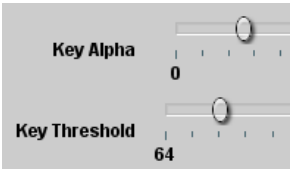

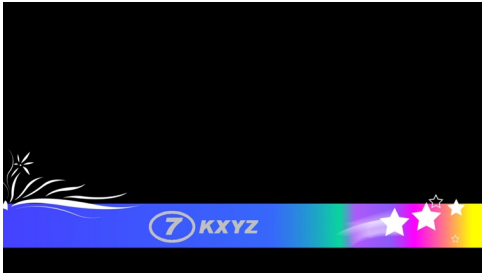
|                                                | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>• <b>Key/Fill Status Displays</b></p>      | <p>Displays keyer timing status (on both Keyer tab and Card Status displays) as described below.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Key/fill timing is a function of the respective key and fill signal frame sync card/device(s). Ideal timing is within 0 to 200 samples early of output video timing. Key/fill timing cannot be controlled on +KEYER host device.</li> <li>• Error in key/fill timing will result in loss of keying (however, program video image will not be corrupted).</li> </ul> <p>Key/fill insertion OK, within target 0-200 samples early</p> <hr/> <p>Key or fill insertion late error (in this example, late key video as shown by "wrap-around" line 749 lines early offset)</p> <hr/> <p>Key or fill video missing/mismatched format</p> |
| <p>• <b>Key Alpha/Threshold Controls</b></p>  | <p>When keying is set to Alpha Threshold or Reverse Alpha Threshold mode sets luma thresholds, when crossed, allow key/fill onto program video image.</p> <p><b>Key Alpha</b> setting, when increased, increases the opacity of the key/fill.</p> <p><b>Key Threshold</b> setting, when reduced, more readily allows the key/fill input to assert itself over more variations of program video luma levels.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

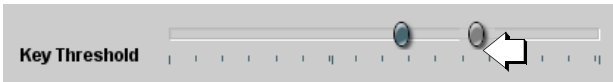
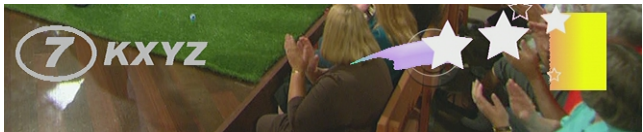
Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

**Alpha Threshold** keying allows cost-effective luminance keying from low-cost generic file-based graphic sources. With the graphic source applied to both the **Key** and **Fill** inputs, the **Key Alpha** and **Key Threshold** controls can be set to easily optimize the key/fill as shown below.


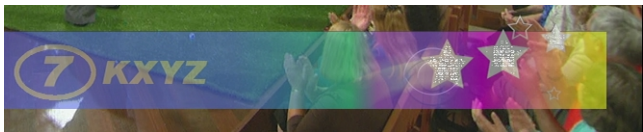
---

**Key Threshold** setting, when reduced, more readily allows the key/fill input to assert itself over more variations of program video luma levels. In the example to the right, progressively reducing the threshold setting allows more of the key/fill to assert itself over the program video.

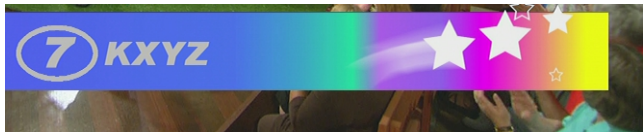
---

**Key Alpha** setting, when increased, increases the opacity of the key/fill. In the example to the right, progressively increasing the alpha setting increases the key/fill opacity.

---

When both settings are optimized, the key/fill appears consistent in opacity and free from edge distortions or graphic bleed lines appearing in the image.



---

**Alpha Threshold** mode setting is suited for graphic sources using black backgrounds.  
**Reverse Alpha Threshold** mode setting is suited for graphic sources using white backgrounds.

When using either alpha threshold modes, set the **Key Source** and **Fill Source** to use the same source (in this example, SDI input D).

**Key Mode**

- Alpha Threshold
- Alpha Ramp
- Alpha Threshold
- Reverse Alpha Threshold

**Key Source** SDI D

**Fill Source** SDI D

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Ancillary Data Processing

ADP Routing
COM Port Setup
IP Port Set

Option

Provides controls for VANC/HANC ancillary data de-embedding and embedding to and from program video stream. Data can be extracted and inserted within the device, bypassing the scaler (Bridge mode), or inserted and/or extracted to and from external interfaces via serial or IP interfaces.

Eight individual Ancillary Data Processors (ADPs) provide for insertion, extraction, or bridging ancillary data to and from the program video SDI stream.

**Mode** controls select the type of ANC processing:

- **Bridge** extracts ANC from the deserialized input video and re-inserts in the output video, thereby allowing specialized ANC packets to be retained after the scaler and passed on the processed output (for example, preserving special payloads such as STCE 104 for a format-converted output)
- **Insert** and **Extract** modes respectively allow insertion to the output stream or extraction from the input stream between external interfaces

**Interface** controls select either device IP or serial data (COM 1) interface where Mode is set to insertion or extraction  
**Note:** COM1 is available for ADP Proc 1 only; all other ADPs use IP only for external import/export insertion/extraction.

**DID and SDID** controls select the desired packet to be handled by the corresponding ANC Data Processor

**Line Number** controls select the VANC location of packet insertion/extraction. Setting the line numbers to 0 (zero) lets externally-sourced payload assert and set the line number.

**Insertion** controls allow special insertions in HANC or the C-channel, as well as removal of incoming packets

In the example above, **ADP Proc 1** is set to extract ATC timecode at DID60<sub>h</sub> / SDID 60<sub>h</sub>. Depending on the interface used to carry the extraction (COM or IP), status is displayed as shown below.

Extracting 15.0 Kbit/s, dropped 0.0 Kbit

When set to extract to **COM** interface, displays rate and dropped data (if any)

---

Extracting 18.75 Kbit/s, total 125.78 Kbit

When set to extract to **IP** interface, displays rate and total amount transferred

**Note:** DashBoard versions 4.1 and earlier display DID and SDID numbers in decimal; newer DashBoard versions display DID and SDID numbers in hexadecimal. Hexadecimal notation is denoted by the "0x" preceding the value.

BBG1002UDX-OM (V1.6)

BBG-1002-UDX PRODUCT MANUAL

3-61



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

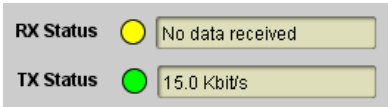
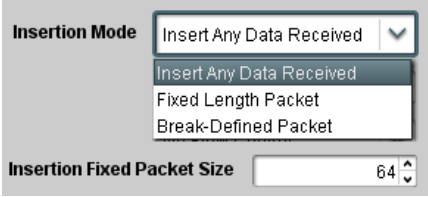
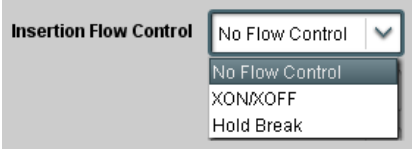
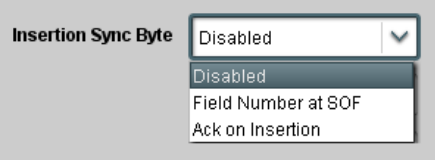
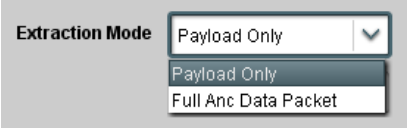
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; font-weight: bold; font-size: 1.2em;">Ancillary Data Processing</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px;"> <span>COM Port Setup</span> <span>IP Port Setup</span> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <p><b>COM Port Setup</b> sub-tab provides insertion/extraction controls, and comm rules and status displays where serial comm is used for insertion and/or extraction.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>COM 1</b> and <b>COM 2</b> are independently available for ANC Tx/Rx and have identical controls. Therefore, only the <b>COM 1</b> controls are described here.</li> <li>• Controls provided here allow highly detailed setup of serial communications. Control settings must be carefully considered and set appropriately to correspond to both sending and receiving systems. Incorrectly set controls may result in loss of ANC serial comm.</li> <li>• <b>COM 1</b> and <b>COM 2</b> are multi-function interfaces and must be set for ANC Data Extractor for port(s) is to be used here. Set the port function as described in <b>COM Routing</b> in COMM Ports Setup Controls (p. 3-66).</li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <p>• <b>Rx/Tx Status Display</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>Shows either no data received/sent, or where transfer is present shows data rate (in kbit/sec).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p>• <b>Insertion Mode Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p>Where data is being inserted (received), sets the insertion as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Insert Any Data Received:</b> Insert all received data with no regard for packet size.</li> <li>• <b>Fixed Length Packet:</b> Sets receive to wait and accumulate <i>n</i>-number of packet bytes (as set using <b>Insertion Fixed Packet Size</b> control) before inserting data.</li> <li>• <b>Break-Defined Packet:</b> Device receiver looks for character-defined break from source being received to define breaks.</li> </ul>                                                                         |
| <p>• <b>Insertion Flow Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p>Allows communication between receive and sending source to regulate data receive as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Flow Control:</b> Data is received without buffering or checking to see if data is being received faster than it can be inserted.</li> <li>• <b>XON / XOFF:</b> The device UART Tx will tell the sending source whether it can or cannot accept data at current bit rate.</li> <li>• <b>Hold Break:</b> Device, if close to not being able to accept new data, tells the sending source to hold, and releases this hold when the device is again able to accept new data.</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Insertion Sync Byte Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <p>Allows use of a sync byte from device receiver back to sending source to synchronize communication between device receive and sending source as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> No special synchronization.</li> <li>• <b>Field Number at SOF:</b> The device sends a single byte telling sending source when start of field 1 or field 2 is occurring.</li> <li>• <b>Ack on Insertion:</b> Device sends a single byte back to sending source when data has been inserted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                         |
| <p>• <b>Extraction Mode Control</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Where data is being extracted from input video, sets the data to be sent as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Payload Only:</b> Sends payload only (for example, for closed captioning this would be only the ASCII character string representing the CC content).</li> <li>• <b>Full Anc Data Packet:</b> Sends the entire packet, including payload, DID, SDID, and any handling or marking characters.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                          |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Ancillary Data Processing</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin: 5px 0;"> <span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">COM Port Setup</span> <span style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">IP Port Setup</span> </div>                                                                                                                               | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p>• <b>Extraction Flow Control</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p>Extraction Flow Control <span style="float: right;">No Flow Control ▾</span></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 2px;"> <p>No Flow Control</p> <p>XON/XOFF</p> <p>Hold Break</p> </div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>Allows communication between device transmit and receiving destinations to regulate data receive as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Flow Control:</b> Data is transmitted without buffering or checking to see if data is being transmitted faster than it can be received.</li> <li>• <b>XON / XOFF:</b> The device UART Rx will acknowledge from the receiving system whether it can or cannot accept data at current bit rate.</li> <li>• <b>Hold Break:</b> Device, if receiving notification from the receiving system that it is close to not being able to accept new data, tells the device to hold. Device releases this hold when the receiving system removes the break command, indicating destination is now ready again to accept new data.</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Bit Rate/ Parity Gen Control</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p>Bit Rate <span style="float: right;">115200 ▾</span></p> <p>Parity <span style="float: right;">Disabled ▾</span></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 2px;"> <p>Disabled</p> <p>Odd</p> <p>Even</p> </div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>For both Rx and Tx, sets UART for bit rate and parity as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bit Rate:</b> Sets Tx/Rx bit rate from 1 of 5 speeds ranging from 9600 to 230400 Baud.</li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> Sets device Rx to expect odd or even parity from incoming data, and sets device Tx to generate a parity bit to satisfy selected parity. Where parity is set, incoming data not conforming to parity selection is rejected.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">Ancillary Data Processing</div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black; margin: 5px 0;"> <span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">Firmware</span> <span style="background-color: #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">COM Port Setup</span> <span style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px;">IP Port Setup</span> </div>                                                       | <p><b>IP Port Setup</b> sub-tab provides IP setup for UDP IP communications.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>IP Receive Setup/Status</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p>Card Active IP <span style="float: right;">10.99.16.100</span></p> <p>Card Port <span style="float: right;">4000 ▾</span></p> <p>Insertion <span style="float: right;">●</span></p> <p>RX Status <span style="float: right;">● 1.2 kb/s</span></p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Shows receiving IP address/status and sets port as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Active IP:</b> Shows the device IP address. (IP address is set using <b>Admin</b> tab Networking settings; see Admin (Log Status/Firmware Update) on page 3-75).</li> <li>• <b>Card Port:</b> Sets device IP receive port.</li> <li>• <b>Insertion / Rx Status:</b> Shows device IP receive/Rx insertion status.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stopped (with yellow indicator) means no data is being received.</li> <li>- Green indicator means data is being received and inserted. Data rate is also shown.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                                                                                                         |
| <p>• <b>IP Transmit Setup/Status</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; background-color: #f0f0f0;"> <p>Extraction <span style="float: right;">●</span></p> <p>TX Status <span style="float: right;">● 1.2 kb/s</span></p> <p>Destination IP <span style="float: right;">10.99.16.101</span></p> <p>Destination Port <span style="float: right;">4000 ▾</span></p> <p>Extraction Mode <span style="float: right;">Payload Only ▾</span></p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px; margin-top: 2px;"> <p>Payload Only</p> <p>Formatted Packet</p> </div> </div> | <p>Provides setup for destination IP address and shows device transmit status as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Extraction / Tx Status:</b> Shows device extraction from stream to Tx status.             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Stopped (with yellow indicator) means no data is being sent.</li> <li>- Green indicator means data is being extracted and sent. Data rate is also shown.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Destination IP/Port:</b> Allows setting destination IP address and port.</li> <li>• <b>Extraction Mode:</b> Sets the IP data sent to consist of only payload, or send as formatted packets.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                              |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

| <b>Ancillary Data Processing</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                              | <b>(continued)</b> |                                                       |                   |                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| ing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | COM Port Setup                                                               | IP Port Setup      |                                                       |                   |                          |
| <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Packets received must be sized to fit in a native ancillary data packet (i.e., payloads that span multiple ancillary packets need to be broken down by the sending controller before they are sent to the device).</li> <li>• Device can be configured to send back ACK packets each time data is inserted. The ACK packet is sent immediately after the data is actually inserted. Packets need to be broken down by the sending controller before they are sent to the device. Device can also be configured to send out "heartbeat" packets every two seconds as an additional safeguard.</li> <li>• Packet formatting for insertion/extraction, ACK, and heartbeat is as follows:</li> </ul> |                                                                              |                    |                                                       |                   |                          |
| Packet formatting used for insertion/extraction:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                              | ACK Packet Format  |                                                       | Heartbeat Packets |                          |
| Bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Field                                                                        | Bytes              | Field                                                 | Bytes             | Field                    |
| 3:0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Packet Type (0xF5AB02ED)                                                     | 3:0                | Packet Type (0xAC73B938)                              | 3:0               | Packet Type (0x20120831) |
| 5:4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Packet size                                                                  | 5:4                | Received packet size                                  | 31:4              | Reserved                 |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | DID                                                                          | 6                  | Received DID                                          |                   |                          |
| 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | SDID                                                                         | 7                  | Received SDID                                         |                   |                          |
| 9:8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Line number for Insertion. If set to 0, use the line number set by software. | 9:8                | Line number on which the received packet was inserted |                   |                          |
| 11:10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Payload size                                                                 | 11:10              | Received payload size                                 |                   |                          |
| 15:12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | User packet ID                                                               | 15:12              | Received user packet ID                               |                   |                          |
| N:16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Payload                                                                      | 31:16              | Reserved                                              |                   |                          |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Ancillary Data Processing

**Data-Over-Audio** sub-tab provides controls that allow SMPTE 337/338/339 non-PCM data to be embedded and de-embedded on embedded audio pairs, offering a very convenient self-contained transport within the program stream physical media.

Port Setup

Data-Over-Audio Setup

Shown below is an example setup where serial data is embedded as SMPTE 337 non-PCM data on a sending embedded pair, and then extracted on a receiving pair and converted back to serial data using two cards/devices with the **+ANC** option.

**A** The **COM Routing** tab and appropriate sub-tab is set to receive serial data, noting bit rate and parity settings to conform to the received serial data. (See COMM Ports Setup Controls (p. 3-66))

**B** The received serial data is then directed to an embedded audio output channel pair by setting a pair to Embedded Data using the **Output Audio Routing/Controls** tab (in this example, Emb pair 7/8).

| Emb Out Ch 7    | Emb Out Ch 8    |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| Embedded Data L | Embedded Data R |
| Mute            | Mute            |

**C** The embedded data pair on the receiving end is then selected using the De-Embed Source select drop-down on the **Data-Over-Audio Setup** sub-tab (in this example, Emb Pair 4 (channels 7/8) as correspondingly set on the sending card).

|                        |                  |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Data Extraction Source | Emb Audio Pair 4 |
|                        | Emb Audio Pair 1 |
|                        | Emb Audio Pair 2 |
|                        | Emb Audio Pair 3 |
|                        | Emb Audio Pair 4 |
|                        | Emb Audio Pair 5 |
|                        | Emb Audio Pair 6 |

**D** On the **COM Routing** tab, select Audio Data Extractor to extract and route the received SMPTE 337 data to the desired COM port, noting bit rate, protocol, and parity settings. (See COMM Ports Setup Controls (p. 3-66))

|            |                      |
|------------|----------------------|
| COM Mode   | RS485                |
| TX Routing | Audio Data Extractor |

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| De-Embed Rate | 1.2 KBit/s   |
| Embed Rate    | 0.000 KBit/s |

When data is successfully being de-embedded, the status display shows green and indicates the bit rate (bit rate is bit rate configured on sending end; typically SMPTE 337 data transfer is much faster than serial)

**Notes:**

- Embedded channel pair selected must be a standard boundary pair (e.g., 1/2, 3/4 and so on).
- SMPTE 337/338/339 embedded pair carrying non-PCM data here is marked as "Non-PCM Data Unknown". Any intermediate devices between the Cobalt sending card/device and the Cobalt receiving card/device will transfer this data intact, as long as these devices can transfer in a bit-accurate manner. Most devices capable of carrying Dolby® streams are capable of this. However, any intermediate devices must have functions such as PCM level controls and SRC disabled.

BBG1002UDX-OM (V1.6)

BBG-1002-UDX PRODUCT MANUAL

3-65

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

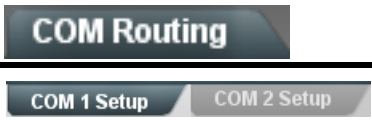
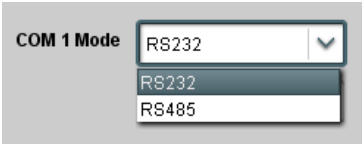
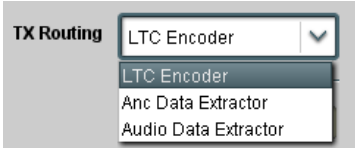

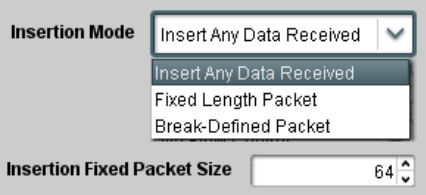

|                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                 | <p>Provides controls for setting up the two COMM (serial) ports for LTC or ANC functions, and setting comm protocol for each port.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p><b>Note:</b> This tab has identical independent controls for <b>COM 1</b> and <b>COM 2</b>. Therefore, only the <b>COM 1</b> controls are described here.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <p>• <b>COM Mode (Protocol)</b></p>                                             | <p>Selects serial comm protocol for the respective port as RS-232 or RS-485.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Protocol choices should consider the payload to be carried. Typically, LTC is sent or received using only RS-485 serial protocol.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p>• <b>COM Port Tx Routing Function</b></p>                                    | <p>Selects port function for the respective port as LTC Encoder input or output, or ANC Data Extractor / Audio (SMPTE 337) non-PCM input or output.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p>• <b>Rx/Tx Status Display</b></p>                                          | <p>Shows either no data received/sent, or where transfer is present shows data rate (in kbit/sec).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p>• <b>Insertion Mode Control</b></p>                                        | <p>Where data is being inserted (received), sets the insertion as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Insert Any Data Received:</b> Insert all received data with no regard for packet size.</li> <li>• <b>Fixed Length Packet:</b> Sets receive to wait and accumulate <i>n</i>-number of packet bytes (as set using <b>Insertion Fixed Packet Size</b> control) before inserting data.</li> <li>• <b>Break-Defined Packet:</b> Card receiver looks for character-defined break from source being received to define breaks.</li> </ul>                                                                            |
| <p>• <b>Insertion Flow Control</b></p>                                        | <p>Allows communication between device receive and sending source to regulate data receive as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Flow Control:</b> Data is received without buffering or checking to see if data is being received faster than it can be inserted.</li> <li>• <b>XON / XOFF:</b> The card UART Tx will tell the sending source whether it can or cannot accept data at current bit rate.</li> <li>• <b>Hold Break:</b> Card, if close to not being able to accept new data, tells the sending source to hold, and releases this hold when the card is again able to accept new data.</li> </ul> |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


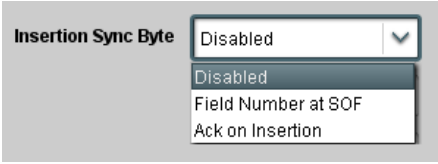
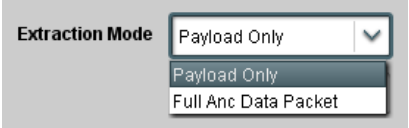
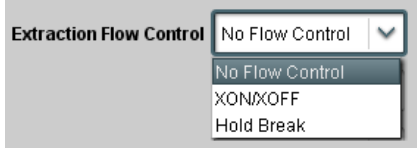

|                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                 | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p>• <b>Insertion Sync Byte Control</b></p>     | <p>Allows use of a sync byte from card receiver back to sending source to synchronize communication between card receive and sending source as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Disabled:</b> No special synchronization.</li> <li>• <b>Field Number at SOF:</b> The card sends a single byte telling sending source when start of field 1 or field 2 is occurring.</li> <li>• <b>Ack on Insertion:</b> Card sends a single byte back to sending source when data has been inserted.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p>• <b>Extraction Mode Control</b></p>         | <p>Where data is being extracted from input video, sets the data to be sent as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Payload Only:</b> Sends payload only (for example, for closed captioning this would be only the ASCII character string representing the CC content).</li> <li>• <b>Full Anc Data Packet:</b> Sends the entire packet, including payload, DID, SDID, and any handling or marking characters.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <p>• <b>Extraction Flow Control</b></p>        | <p>Allows communication between card transmit and receiving destinations to regulate data receive as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>No Flow Control:</b> Data is transmitted without buffering or checking to see if data is being transmitted faster than it can be received.</li> <li>• <b>XON / XOFF:</b> The card UART Rx will acknowledge from the receiving system whether it can or cannot accept data at current bit rate.</li> <li>• <b>Hold Break:</b> Card, if receiving notification from the receiving system that it is close to not being able to accept new data, tells the card to hold. Card releases this hold when the receiving system removes the break command, indicating destination is now ready again to accept new data.</li> </ul> |
| <p>• <b>Bit Rate/ Parity Gen Control</b></p>  | <p>For both Rx and Tx, sets UART for bit rate and parity as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Bit Rate:</b> Sets Tx/Rx bit rate from 1 of 5 speeds ranging from 9600 to 230400 Baud.</li> <li>• <b>Parity:</b> Sets card Rx to expect odd or even parity from incoming data, and sets card Tx to generate a parity bit to satisfy selected parity. Where parity is set, incoming data not conforming to parity selection is rejected.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued




|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <p>Allows user control settings to be saved in a Preset and then loaded (recalled) as desired, and provides a one-button restore of factory default settings.</p> |
| <p><b>• Preset Layer Select</b></p> <p>Allows selecting a functional layer (or “area of concern”) that the preset is concerned with. Limiting presets to a layer or area of concern allows for highly specific presets, and masks changing settings in areas outside of the layer or area of concern.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div data-bbox="203 564 889 735">  </div> <div data-bbox="906 539 1396 762"> <p>Default <b>All</b> setting will “look” at all device settings, and save and invoke <b>all</b> settings when the preset is invoked (loaded).</p> <p>Selecting a layer (in this example, “In Audio Routing”) will set the preset to <b>only</b> “look at” and “touch” input audio routing settings and save these settings under the preset. When the preset is invoked (loaded), <b>only</b> the input audio routing layer is “touched”.</p> </div> </div> <p><b>Example:</b> Since EAS audio routing can be considered independent of scaler settings, if normal audio routing was set up with a particular scaler setting in effect, and at a later time EAS audio routing is desired to be saved as a preset, selecting <b>In Audio Routing</b> here limits preset-invoked changes to <b>only</b> the audio routing layer, “telling” the preset save/load to not concern itself with scaler settings. In this manner, when the EAS audio routing preset is invoked any scaler settings in effect will remain untouched, with only the input audio routing changes invoked.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p><b>• Preset Enter/Save/Delete</b></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div data-bbox="186 968 695 1186">  </div> <div data-bbox="719 934 1396 1207"> <p>Locks and unlocks editing of presets to prevent accidental overwrite as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Protect (ready):</b> This state awaits Protected and allows preset Save/Delete button to save or delete current settings to the selected preset. <b>Use this setting when writing or editing a preset.</b></li> <li>• <b>Protected:</b> Toggle to this setting to lock down all presets from being inadvertently re-saved or deleted. <b>Use this setting when all presets are as intended.</b></li> <li>• <b>Create New Preset:</b> Field for entering user-defined name for the preset being saved (in this example, “IRD Rcv122”).</li> <li>• <b>Save:</b> Saves the current settings under the preset name defined above.</li> </ul> </div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; margin-top: 10px;"> <div data-bbox="207 1241 397 1291"> <p>Protected state – changes locked out</p> </div> <div data-bbox="467 1241 690 1291"> <p>Ready (open) state – changes can be applied</p> </div> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                   |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

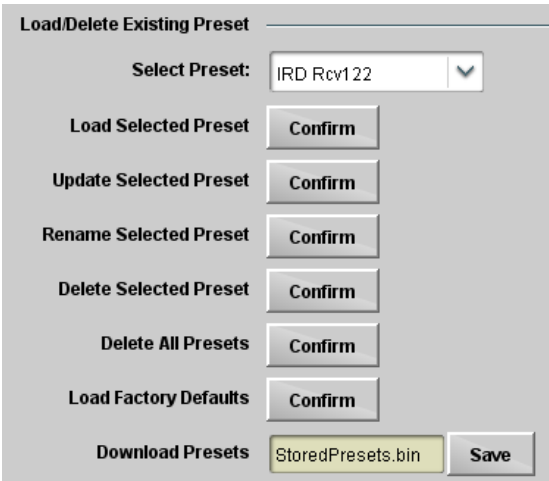
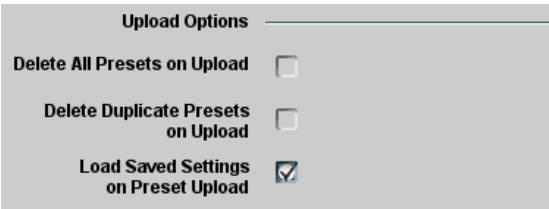
| Presets                                                                             | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>• <b>Preset Save/Load Controls</b></p>                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Select Preset:</b> drop-down allows a preset saved above to be selected to be loaded or deleted (in this example, custom preset “IRD Rcv122”).</li> <li>• <b>Load Selected Preset</b> button allows loading (engaging) the selected preset. When this button is pressed, the changes called out in the preset are immediately applied.</li> <li><b>Note:</b> Controls below that modify or delete presets are grayed-out (inactive) when Save/Delete button is in <b>Protected</b> mode. To use these controls, make certain Protected is not enabled.</li> <li>• <b>Update - Rename - Delete Selected Preset</b> buttons allow selected preset to be updated (take in current custom settings), be renamed, or be deleted. A Confirm prompt appears in all cases.</li> <li>• <b>Delete All Presets</b> button allows a delete of <b>all</b> stored presets. (This is useful if all presets are to be replaced by a new Presets .bin file.)</li> <li>• <b>Load Factory Defaults</b> button allows loading (recalling) the factory default preset. When this button is pressed, the changes called out in the preset are immediately applied.</li> <li><b>Note:</b> Load Factory Defaults functions with no masking. The Preset Layer Select controls have no effect on this control and will reset <b>all</b> layers to factory default.</li> <li>• <b>Download Presets</b> saving the preset files to a folder on the connected computer.</li> </ul> |
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Upload Options</b> checkboxes function as follows:                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Delete All Presets on Upload</b> clears all stored presets, and then replaces or adds any presets as defined in the uploaded Presets .bin file. (This is useful to establish a “clean slate” and remove any presets that may no longer be desired.)</li> <li>• <b>Delete Duplicate Presets on Upload</b> clears stored presets bearing the same name as currently stored presets. (This avoids dual iterations of same preset name (plain and duplicate using “*” marking), and avoids possibility of “stale” presets no longer desired from appearing as a choice.)</li> <li>• <b>Load Saved Settings on Preset Upload</b> makes certain any local card settings card state is retained following a preset upload. When checked, a preset within the upload is invoked only when specifically selected and invoked.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Note:</b> Any combination of checkboxes can be checked or unchecked (enabled or disabled) as desired.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

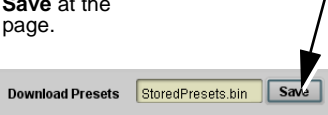
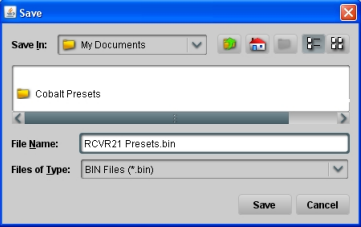

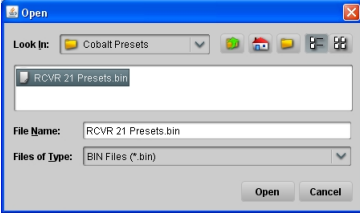
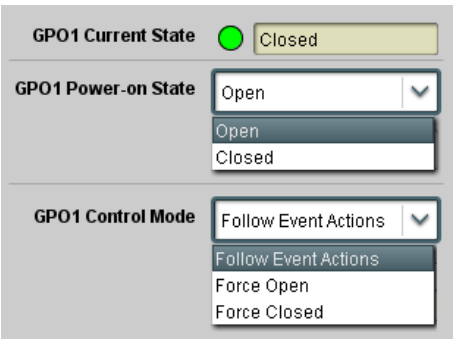
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Presets</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p style="text-align: center;">(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <p><b>Download (save)</b> presets to a network computer by clicking <b>Download Presets – Save</b> at the bottom of the Presets page.</p>  <p>Browse to a desired save location (in this example, <i>My Documents\Cobalt Presets</i>).</p> <p>The file can then be renamed if desired (<i>RCVR21 Presets</i> in this example) before committing the save.</p>  | <p><b>Upload (open)</b> presets from a network computer by clicking <b>Upload</b> at the bottom of Dashboard.</p>  <p>Browse to the location where the file was saved on the computer or drive (in this example, <i>My Documents\Cobalt Presets</i>).</p> <p>Select the desired file and click <b>Open</b> to load the file to the device.</p>  <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Preset transfer between download and file upload is on a <b>group</b> basis (i.e., individual presets cannot be downloaded or uploaded separately).</li> <li>• After uploading a presets file, engagement of a desired preset is only assured by selecting and loading a desired preset as described on the previous page.</li> </ul> |
| <p style="text-align: center;"><b>GPO Setup</b></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p>Provides controls for setting up the two GPO's power-up states as well as forced manual or event action triggered.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p><b>Note:</b> This tab has identical independent controls for <b>GPO 1</b> and <b>2</b>. Therefore, only the <b>GPO 1</b> controls are described here.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Current State</b> indicates GPO status regardless of any pre-setup.</li> <li>• <b>Power-on State</b> allows the power-up GPO state to be set (initialized) upon power-up</li> <li>• <b>Control Mode</b> allows GPO manual asserted open or closed states, or hands over control to Event Action triggering.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Event Setup

Provides event-based loading allowing a defined action to be automatically engaged upon various received signal status. Actions can be “canned” control commands or user-defined by going to a user preset.

Event Triggers

Email Alerts

- Event based preset loading is not passive and can result in very significant and unexpected control and signal processing changes if not properly used. If event based presets are not to be used, make certain the **Event Based Loading** button is set to **Disabled**.
- Because event based preset loading can apply control changes by invoking presets, loading conditions cannot be nested within a called preset (event-based loading settings performed here cannot be saved to presets, although the settings are persistent across power cycles).

Event triggers allow a variety of event screening criteria, and in turn provide an Event Action “go to” in response to the detected event(s). For each screened criteria, categories can be set as “Don’t Care” or set to specific criteria to broaden or concentrate on various areas of concern.

- The **Event based loading** button serves as a master enable/disable for the function.
- Go-to **Event Actions** can be user-defined presets, “canned” (hard-coded) selections (such as GPO triggers or routing changes), or automated E-mail alert to a respondent (see Email Alerts (p. 3-74) for setting up e-mail alerts).
- Each Event (**Event 1** thru **Event 32**) can be set to screen for any or several Definer criteria as shown in the example below. Up to 32 separate events can be defined.
- Event 1 thru Event 32 are arranged with Event 1 having the highest priority, descending down to Event 32. Where multiple event screening is enabled, lower-priority events are serviced first, with the highest-priority event being the final event serviced and last action taken as well as last item logged in the Event History (see below). This helps ensure that a lower-priority event does not mask detection of higher-priority event(s).
- The **Status** indicator and message shows the activation status of each Event. Green indicator means event is currently engaged.
- Some columns in the DashBoard Event Setup table are present only when certain options are installed (for example, Video Quality column appears only with option **+QC**).

**Event Definers**

Each event can be uniquely set up for any of the condition types in these columns. Unless set to Don’t Care, all defined conditions will need to be true in order for the Event to be considered active

|          | Status              | Acquired Video Format | GPI        | Video Quality            | Audio Events | ANC Data   | User States | Event Action: |
|----------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------|--------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| Event 1  | ● Last Active Event | Don't Care            | Don't Care | Input A Event Engaged    | Don't Care   | Don't Care | Don't Care  | go to B       |
| Event 2  | ● Condition Not Met | Don't Care            | Don't Care | Input A Event Disengaged | Don't Care   | Don't Care | Don't Care  | normal path A |
| ⋮        |                     |                       |            |                          |              |            |             |               |
| Event 32 | ● Condition Not Met | Don't Care            | Don't Care | Don't Care               | Don't Care   | Don't Care | Don't Care  | no-cc-msg     |

**Note:** Event criteria settings in any row comprise an AND function. Where multiple criteria are selected, a true (trigger) condition is not propagated unless **all** specified criteria are true. To independently screen for multiple criteria, rows should be set up where each criteria is screened in its own Event row. Examples of this are shown on the following pages.

| Event History | Time                | Event Number | Event Action |
|---------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|
|               | 19:22:39 02/05/15   | 2            | GPO 1 Close  |
|               | 19:22:39 02/05/15   | 4            | GPO 2 Close  |
|               | 19:22:17 02/05/15   | 2            | GPO 1 Close  |
|               | 19:22:17 02/05/15   | 4            | GPO 2 Close  |
|               |                     |              |              |
|               |                     |              |              |
| Card Time     | 19:25:43 02/05/15   |              |              |
|               | Force Event Refresh |              |              |

The **Event History** log shows any triggered events in groups of five most recent events (newest at the top).

In the example here, log shows Event 2 as the most recent event, and its user-selected action of GPO 1 Close.

Pressing the **Force Event Refresh** button updates the list.

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Event Setup

(continued)

Event Triggers

Email Alerts

In the example here for Event 1, the **Video Quality Events** tab is set to screen for frozen video on Input A. When detected, this status can be used here (Video Quality set to "Input A Event Engaged" indicating black or frozen video detected). Using the Event Action selector, go-to action of "go to B" can be invoked (which in this example is a user preset that changes device routing to use an alternate input source).

Conversely, to go back to the original source, an event could be set up with Video Quality here looking for "Input A Event Disengaged" and in turn invoke an event action returning routing to the original video source (in this example, user preset "normal path A").

Video Quality Events

Event Status ● Frozen video det

Event Type Black or Frozen

Input A Input B

| Video Quality            | Audio Events | ANC Data   | Event Action: |
|--------------------------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| Input A Event Engaged    | Don't Care   | Don't Care | go to B       |
| Input A Event Disengaged | Don't Care   | Don't Care | normal path A |

In the example here, **Event 1** and **Event 3** are respectively set for frozen video and closed captioning absence detection. Using separate Event rows for Video Quality and ANC Data (closed-captioning absence) screening allows these conditions to be independently detected and acted upon with user actions tailored to the event (when either of the conditions are detected, different actions can be taken as selected).

In this example, frozen video calls a preset using an input video routing change, while loss of closed captioning calls a preset to burn a "no CC" message on the raster. Both Events 1 and 3 have corresponding go-to actions to resume normal operation when the event ceases (in this example, a preset "normal path A").

| Status                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event 1 <span style="color: green;">●</span> Last Active Event |
| Event 2 <span style="color: red;">●</span> Condition Not Met   |
| Event 3 <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Condition Met    |
| Event 4 <span style="color: red;">●</span> Condition Not Met   |

| Video Quality            | Audio Events | ANC Data                      | Event Action: |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| Input A Event Engaged    | Don't Care   | Don't Care                    | go to B       |
| Input A Event Disengaged | Don't Care   | Don't Care                    | normal path A |
| Don't Care               | Don't Care   | Closed Caption Absence Event  | no-cc-msg     |
| Don't Care               | Don't Care   | Closed Caption Presence Event | normal path A |

**Note:**

- Screened conditions are triggered upon start of event. Any event-based setup must be done in advance of the triggering event in order for event to be detected.
- If a desired user preset does not appear in the Event Action drop-down, press the Dashboard **Refresh** button at the bottom of the page to update the list in the drop-down.
- Loss of true conditions does not disengage an event-based triggering. A new set of true conditions must be defined and then occur to transition from one event-based trigger to another.
- Time required to engage an event-based trigger depends upon complexity of the called preset. (For example, a preset that invokes a video change will take longer to engage than a preset involving only an audio routing change.)
- Make certain all definable event conditions that the device might be expected to "see" are defined in any of the Event 1 thru Event 32 rows. This makes certain that the device will always have a defined "go-to" action if a particular event occurs. For example, if the device is expected to "see" a 720p5994 stream or as an alternate, a 525i5994 stream, make certain both of these conditions are defined (with your desired go-to presets) in any two of the Event 1 thru Event 32 condition definition rows.
- Event Actions defined using user presets must be used with care to prevent conditions that could cause looping or the removal or "override" of desired expected settings. When using presets, the Preset Layer selection should be used such that only required aspects are touched (for the example above, the preset "no-cc-msg" should be set to only touch the character burner layer to invoke a character burn).
- Where multiple event screening is set up, the event you consider to be the highest priority should be set as higher priority than lesser events (as shown in the example above where Video Quality screening trumps CC absence). Also, this prioritization helps ensure that all desired events are screened for before a significant change (such as input video source change) is effected.

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

Event Setup

(continued)

Event Triggers

Email Alerts

**User States** is a special column which allows a logic state to be set (similar to a register or latch) whenever a defined condition is first triggered. A user state (which is latched until cleared by some other definable action) can be successively used with other user states, thereby allowing a final action to be invoked only when subordinate user states have been sequentially satisfied as true.

In the example here, two independent units are used for an EAS alert input (one box supplies alert key video, and the other supplies automated alert audio). Both communicate their ready signal each using edge-trigger GPO's which are fed to the respective GPI 1 and GPI 2 on the device. Because these two boxes are independent and cannot be relied upon to provide coinciding triggers, a chain of user state definers are used here to engage a preset routing key video and EAS audio routing when both states from both boxes are true in the order of GPI 1 first and then GPI 2 second for this example.

| Event Setup | Status                                                 | GPI                | User States          | Event Action:                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Event 1     | <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Condition Met    | GPI 1 Open->Closed | Don't Care           | Set User State 1              | GPI 1 (key) cue falling-edge sets user state 1                                                                                                                                                     |
| Event 2     | <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Condition Met    | GPI 2 Open->Closed | User State 1 Set     | Set User State 2              | GPI 2 (audio) cue falling-edge sets user state 2                                                                                                                                                   |
| Event 3     | <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Condition Met    | Don't Care         | User State 2 Set     | Set User State 3              | User state 2 (which requires user state 1 being true first) sets state 3, which then invokes a preset to load settings to route EAS key and audio                                                  |
| Event 4     | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Last Active Event | Don't Care         | User State 3 Set     | Preset Load: EAS Key+Audio    |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Event 5     | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Condition Not Met   | Don't Care         | User State 1 Cleared | Preset Load: Revert to Normal | When either GPI 1 or GPI 2 has a rising-edge trigger (cease EAS), user states 1 or 2 are cleared, thereby clearing user state 3. Either state change calls a preset to revert to normal operation. |
| Event 6     | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Condition Not Met   | Don't Care         | User State 2 Cleared | Preset Load: Revert to Normal |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Event 7     | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Condition Not Met   | GPI 1 Closed->Open | Don't Care           | Clear User State 1            |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Event 8     | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Condition Not Met   | GPI 2 Closed->Open | Don't Care           | Clear User State 2            |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


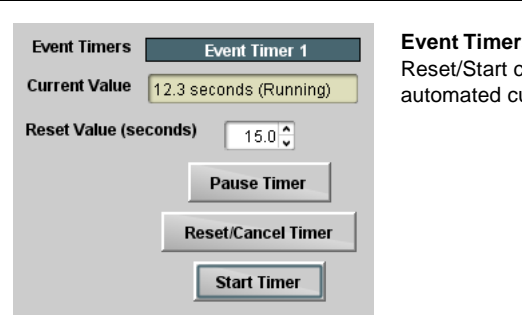
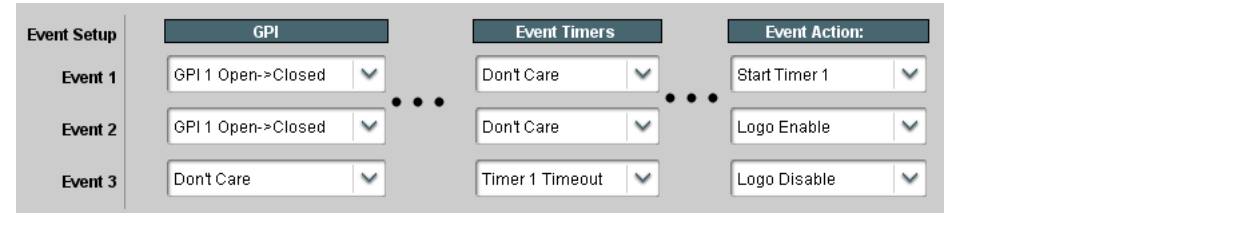
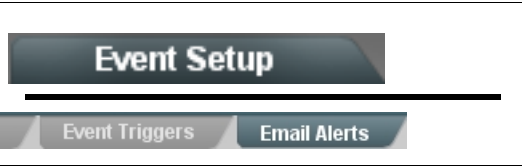
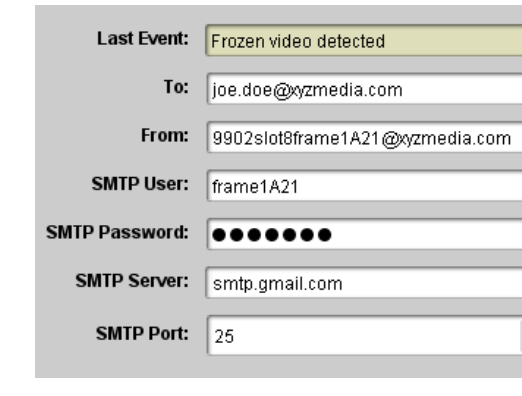
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p>Provides three general-purpose timers that can be triggered to start, pause, reset, or stop upon event actions. The state of each timer, in turn, can also be used to invoke other actions.</p>                                                                       |                 |               |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------|--------------------|------------|---------------|---------|--------------------|------------|-------------|---------|------------|-----------------|--------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <p><b>Event Timers 1 thru 3</b> (Timer 1 shown) can be set with count-down values. The Pause/Reset/Start control here are manual controls. The timers are typically used with automated cues to start and stop the timer(s), as shown below.</p>                         |                 |               |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
| <p>in the example here, <b>Event Timer 1</b> is used to set a logo insertion disable after a specific amount of elapsed time. A GPI inserts the logo, along with a time started at that time. Upon the timer timeout, a separate action sets logo insertion to Disabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |               |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
|  <table border="1" data-bbox="180 835 1421 1077"> <thead> <tr> <th>Event Setup</th> <th>GPI</th> <th>Event Timers</th> <th>Event Action:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Event 1</td> <td>GPI 1 Open-&gt;Closed</td> <td>Don't Care</td> <td>Start Timer 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Event 2</td> <td>GPI 1 Open-&gt;Closed</td> <td>Don't Care</td> <td>Logo Enable</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Event 3</td> <td>Don't Care</td> <td>Timer 1 Timeout</td> <td>Logo Disable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Event Setup     | GPI           | Event Timers | Event Action: | Event 1 | GPI 1 Open->Closed | Don't Care | Start Timer 1 | Event 2 | GPI 1 Open->Closed | Don't Care | Logo Enable | Event 3 | Don't Care | Timer 1 Timeout | Logo Disable |
| Event Setup                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | GPI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Event Timers    | Event Action: |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
| Event 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | GPI 1 Open->Closed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Don't Care      | Start Timer 1 |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
| Event 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | GPI 1 Open->Closed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Don't Care      | Logo Enable   |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
| Event 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Don't Care                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Timer 1 Timeout | Logo Disable  |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Provides setup for automated Email alerts when an event has occurred.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |               |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
| <p>As an Event Action choice on the Events Triggers sub-tab, an Email alert can be sent as a response. Set up email fields as shown in the example below.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Network hosting the device must be accessible to email recipient's network. It is recommended to set up and generate a test event to test the email send.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |               |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>When fields are filled-in to specify recipient and sender, and email alert is selected for Event Action on Event Triggers sub-tab page, recipient receives an email alert upon event, with the triggering event shown (in this example, "frozen video detected").</p> |                 |               |              |               |         |                    |            |               |         |                    |            |             |         |            |                 |              |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

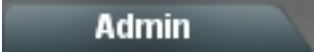
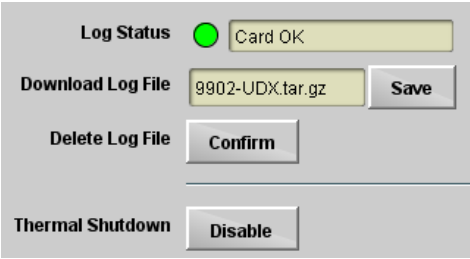

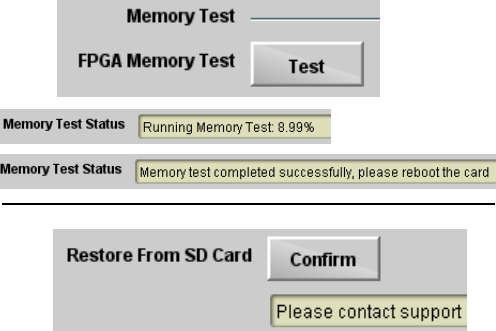


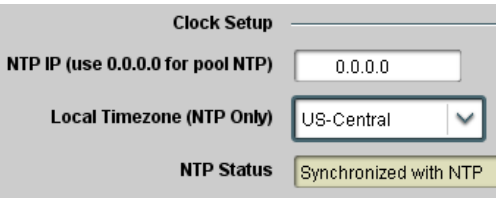
|                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                     | <p>Provides a global operating status and allows a log download for factory engineering support.</p> <p>Also provides controls for selecting and loading firmware upgrade files, and for setting the comm IP address.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <p>• <b>Log Status and Download Controls</b></p>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Log Status</b> indicates overall internal operating status.</li> <li>• <b>Download Log File</b> allows a operational log file to be saved to a host computer. This log file can be useful in case of an error or in the case of an operational error or condition. The file can be submitted to Cobalt engineering for further analysis.</li> <li>• <b>Delete Log File</b> deletes the currently displayed log file. A second confirmation dialog is displayed to back out of the delete if desired.</li> <li>• <b>Thermal Shutdown</b> enable/disable allows the built-in thermal failover to be defeated. (Thermal shutdown is enabled by default).</li> </ul> <p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p>The BBG-1002-UDX FPGA is designed for a normal-range operating temperature around 85° C core temperature. Operation in severe conditions exceeding this limit for non-sustained usage are within device operating safe parameters, and can be allowed by setting this control to Disable. However, the disable (override) setting should be avoided under normal conditions to ensure maximum device protection.</p> |
| <p>• <b>Parameter Blast</b></p>                   | <p>When enabled, Parameter Blast can reduce the time it takes for the card to appear and populate in DashBoard (this is especially relevant where high-latency connections are present). This is facilitated by reducing some handshakes on initial DashBoard setup where control settings are static (not being manipulated) while the card is first appearing.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The frame network card is the arbiter of all frame/card communications and in some cases may not accept full extent of parameter blast under some conditions.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p>• <b>Card Check and Restore Utilities</b></p>  | <p><b>Memory Test</b> allows all cells of the card FPGA memory to be tested.</p> <p> This control should <b>only</b> be activated under direction of product support. Exercising the memory test is <b>not</b> part of normal card maintenance.</p> <p><b>Restore from SD Card</b> allows card rendered inoperable to be restored using an SD memory card fitted to the card internal SD slot.</p> <p> Product support must be contacted prior to performing this operation. Use of any SD card not supplied by support can corrupt the card.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p>• <b>NTP Clock Setup</b></p>                   | <p>Allows device NTP clock IP source and localization. This is the clock/time device will use for logs and other recorded actions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>NTP IP</b> sets the IP address where NTP is to be obtained.</li> <li>• <b>Local Timezone</b> sets the recorded time to the localized time.</li> <li>• <b>NTP Status</b> shows if time is synced with NTP or if an error exists.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued


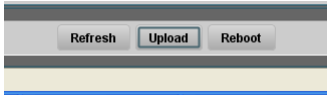
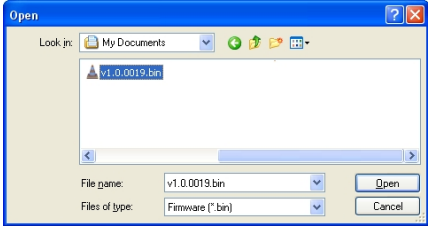
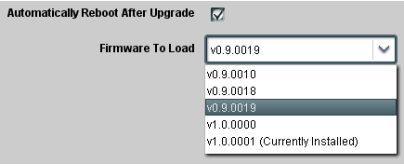
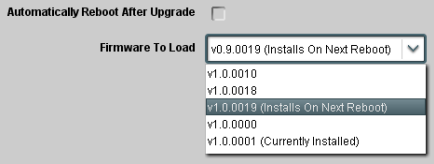
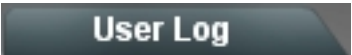
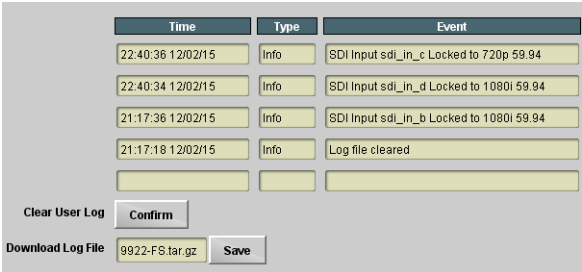
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <p>(continued)</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                          |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------|-------|-------------------|------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------------------------------|-------------------|------|------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Firmware Upgrade Controls</b></li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p>Firmware upgrade controls allow a selected firmware version (where multiple versions can be uploaded to the device's internal memory) to invoke an upgrade to a selected version either instantly, or set to install on the next device reboot (thereby allowing device upgrade downtime to be controlled at a scheduled point in time).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                          |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The web interface allows for much faster file uploads than using the DashBoard interface described below. See <a href="#">Uploading Firmware Using Web Interface and GUI (p. 3-81)</a> for details and instructions.</li> <li>• The page/tab here allows managing multiple firmware versions saved on the device. New upgrade firmware from our web site can always be directly uploaded to the device without using this page. Instructions for firmware downloading to your computer and uploading to the device can be found at the <a href="#">Support&gt;Firmware Downloads</a> link at <a href="http://www.cobaltdigital.com">www.cobaltdigital.com</a>.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                          |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Access a firmware upgrade file from a network computer by clicking <b>Upload</b> at the bottom of DashBoard.</li> <li>2. Browse to the location of the firmware upgrade file (in this example, <i>My Documents\v1.0.0019.bin</i>).</li> <li>3. Select the desired file and click <b>Open</b> to upload the file to the device.</li> </ol> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Immediate firmware upload.</b> The device default setting of <b>Automatically Reboot After Upgrade</b> checked allow a selected firmware version to be immediately uploaded as follows:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Firmware To Load</b> and select the desired upgrade file to be loaded (in this example, "v1.0.0019").</li> <li>2. Click <b>Load Selected Firmware</b>. The device now reboots and the selected firmware is loaded.</li> </ol> </li> <li>• <b>Deferred firmware upload.</b> With <b>Automatically Reboot After Upgrade</b> unchecked, firmware upgrade loading is held off until the device is manually rebooted. This allows scheduling a firmware upgrade downtime event until when it is convenient to experience to downtime.             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Click <b>Firmware To Load</b> and select the desired upgrade file to be loaded (in this example, "v1.0.0019"). Note now how the display shows "Installs on Next Reboot".</li> <li>2. Click <b>Load Selected Firmware</b>. The device holds directions to proceed with the upload, and performs the upload only when the device is manually rebooted (by pressing the <b>Reboot</b> button).</li> <li>3. To cancel a deferred upload, press <b>Cancel Pending Upgrade</b>. The device reverts to the default settings that allow an immediate upload/upgrade.</li> </ol> </li> </ul> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                          |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p>Automatically maintains a log of user actions and input lock status.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                          |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
| <p><b>User Log</b> shows input lock and other user conditions (with most recent event at top of list).</p> <p><b>Clear User Log</b> clears all entries.</p> <p><b>Download Log File</b> opens a browser allowing the log file to be saved on the host machine.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  <table border="1" data-bbox="943 1577 1409 1751"> <thead> <tr> <th>Time</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Event</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>22:40:36 12/02/15</td> <td>Info</td> <td>SDI Input sdi_in_c Locked to 720p 59.94</td> </tr> <tr> <td>22:40:34 12/02/15</td> <td>Info</td> <td>SDI Input sdi_in_d Locked to 1080i 59.94</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21:17:36 12/02/15</td> <td>Info</td> <td>SDI Input sdi_in_b Locked to 1080i 59.94</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21:17:18 12/02/15</td> <td>Info</td> <td>Log file cleared</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Time                                     | Type | Event | 22:40:36 12/02/15 | Info | SDI Input sdi_in_c Locked to 720p 59.94 | 22:40:34 12/02/15 | Info | SDI Input sdi_in_d Locked to 1080i 59.94 | 21:17:36 12/02/15 | Info | SDI Input sdi_in_b Locked to 1080i 59.94 | 21:17:18 12/02/15 | Info | Log file cleared |
| Time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Event                                    |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
| 22:40:36 12/02/15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Info                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | SDI Input sdi_in_c Locked to 720p 59.94  |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
| 22:40:34 12/02/15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Info                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | SDI Input sdi_in_d Locked to 1080i 59.94 |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
| 21:17:36 12/02/15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Info                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | SDI Input sdi_in_b Locked to 1080i 59.94 |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |
| 21:17:18 12/02/15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Info                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Log file cleared                         |      |       |                   |      |                                         |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                                          |                   |      |                  |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

## Alarms

Provides controls for setting up controls which screen for and propagate input program video alarms for video, audio, and ancillary data defect conditions.

Conditions and alarm status can be propagated as DashBoard tree-view frame alarms, downloadable .txt files and/or Syslog IP-based alarms.

The **Alarms** tab has several sub-tabs which allow setting up detection and alarm severity/propagation for input program video alarms for video, audio, and ancillary data defect conditions (as described and shown below)

Video Alarm Setup  
Video

Audio Alarm Setup  
Audio

Ancillary Data Alarm Setup  
Ancillary Data

Logging

**Video Alarm Setup**

**Video Alarm Setup** sub-tab allows setting up screening engagement and disengagement holdoff for frozen and/or black video detection on the device's four SDI inputs (independent for each SDI input). In the default example settings shown here, engagement and disengagement of alarm generation occurs 3000 msec after event detect.

Factory default holdoff settings shown here are recommended for at least initial settings. If holdoff periods are too brief, nuisance alarms may be generated during transitions to and from programs and interstitials.

| Frozen Video Detection Setup |                              |                         |                                 |                            |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                              | Engagement Holdoff (minutes) | Engagement Holdoff (ms) | Disengagement Holdoff (minutes) | Disengagement Holdoff (ms) |
| SDI Input A                  | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |
| SDI Input B                  | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |
| SDI Input C                  | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |
| SDI Input D                  | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |

| Black Video Detection Setup |                              |                         |                                 |                            |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                             | Engagement Holdoff (minutes) | Engagement Holdoff (ms) | Disengagement Holdoff (minutes) | Disengagement Holdoff (ms) |
| SDI Input A                 | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |
| SDI Input B                 | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |
| SDI Input C                 | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |
| SDI Input D                 | 0                            | 3000                    | 0                               | 3000                       |

**Audio Alarm Setup**

|                                 |      |
|---------------------------------|------|
| Audio Failover Threshold (dBFS) | -60  |
| Trigger Holdoff (minutes)       | 0    |
| Trigger Holdoff (ms)            | 5000 |
| Release Holdoff (minutes)       | 0    |
| Release Holdoff (ms)            | 0    |

**Audio Alarm Setup** sub-tab allows setting up screening trigger threshold, engagement and disengagement holdoff for low or missing audio levels on the device's embedded audio input channels.

- Levels **above** the Failover Threshold are considered normal.
- Levels **below** the Failover Threshold (and exceeding the holdoff) are considered below normal.

**Note:** Audio channels screened are from the device SDI that is selected for the program video/audio path (for example, if SDI A is selected as the input source on the **Input Video** tab, the 16 embedded channels comprising this video/audio input are screened).

Factory default holdoff and threshold settings shown here are recommended for at least initial settings. If holdoff periods are too brief (or threshold set too high), nuisance alarms may be generated during transitions to and from programs and interstitials, as well as during certain content.

BBG1002UDX-OM (V1.6)

BBG-1002-UDX PRODUCT MANUAL

3-77



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

| <b>Alarms</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <b>(continued)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                     |          |                 |                 |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-----------------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------|----------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; margin-bottom: 5px; display: inline-block;"><b>Ancillary Data Alarm Setup</b></div> <p><b>Ancillary Data Alarm Setup</b> sub-tab allows setting up screening engagement and disengagement holdoff for absence of closed captioning packets.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Video screened is the device SDI that is selected for the program video/audio path.</li> <li>• Ancillary data condition detection is functional only for CEA608/708 packet-based closed captioning. This feature does not function for SD line 21 “waveform-based” closed captioning.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Closed Captioning Presence Trigger Holdoff (seconds)</b> <span style="float: right;">0 10 20 30</span></p> <p><b>Closed Captioning Absence Trigger Holdoff (seconds)</b> <span style="float: right;">0 10 20 30</span></p> </div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <p><b>Alarm Propagation Tabs</b></p> <p><b>Video, Audio, and Ancillary Data</b> sub-tabs set alarm propagation attributes, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Logging of alarms and conditions</li> <li>• Propagation of alarms to the device general Device State/DashBoard frame-based tree-view pane</li> <li>• Ignore alarm, or set severity as <b>Warning</b> (yellow “LED”) or <b>Error</b> (red “LED”)</li> </ul> <p>Each of these sub-tabs is described below.</p> |                                     |          |                 |                 |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; margin-bottom: 5px; display: inline-block;"><b>Video</b></div> <p><b>Video</b> sub-tab independently shows for all four SDI inputs any LOS (loss of signal), frozen, or black conditions triggered for any of the SDI IN A thru SDI IN D inputs.</p> <p><b>Condition/Status</b> has LOS, Frozen, and Black status fields for all 4 SDI inputs. Illuminated “LED” indicates that condition is presently occurring. Color of LED is determined by user-set Severity level.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Log</b> (when checked) propagates the alarm to a log file.</li> <li>• <b>Alarm</b> (when checked) propagates the alarm to the Card State and frame-level DashBoard tree-view “LEDs”.</li> <li>• <b>Severity</b> selects from Ignore/OK (green “LED”), Warning (yellow “LED”), and Error (red “LED”) alarm escalation states.</li> <li>• <b>Duration</b> and <b>Last Occurrence</b> shows details for each triggered alarm event.</li> </ul>         |                                     |          |                 |                 |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; background-color: #333; color: white;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 35%;">Condition Status</th> <th style="width: 8%;">Log</th> <th style="width: 8%;">Alarm</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Severity</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Duration</th> <th style="width: 19%;">Last Occurrence</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Signal SDI Input A</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Error</td> <td>00h 00m 23s</td> <td>07:28:13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>⋮</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Frozen Video SDI Input A</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Warning</td> <td>00h 00m 16s</td> <td>07:23:57</td> </tr> <tr> <td>⋮</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><span style="color: gray;">●</span> Black Video SDI Input A</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Warning</td> <td>Never Triggered</td> <td>Never Triggered</td> </tr> <tr> <td>⋮</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Reference</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Error</td> <td>01h 52m 00s</td> <td>03:37:57</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Condition Status                    | Log      | Alarm           | Severity        | Duration | Last Occurrence | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Signal SDI Input A | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Error | 00h 00m 23s | 07:28:13 | ⋮ |  |  |  |  |  | <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Frozen Video SDI Input A | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning | 00h 00m 16s | 07:23:57 | ⋮ |  |  |  |  |  | <span style="color: gray;">●</span> Black Video SDI Input A | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning | Never Triggered | Never Triggered | ⋮ |  |  |  |  |  | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Reference | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Error | 01h 52m 00s | 03:37:57 |
| Condition Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Log                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Alarm                               | Severity | Duration        | Last Occurrence |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| <span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Signal SDI Input A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Error    | 00h 00m 23s     | 07:28:13        |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| ⋮                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                     |          |                 |                 |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Frozen Video SDI Input A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning  | 00h 00m 16s     | 07:23:57        |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| ⋮                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                     |          |                 |                 |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| <span style="color: gray;">●</span> Black Video SDI Input A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning  | Never Triggered | Never Triggered |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| ⋮                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                     |          |                 |                 |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| <span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Error    | 01h 52m 00s     | 03:37:57        |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |
| <p><b>Note:</b> The Log, Alarm, Severity, and Duration/Last Occurrence columns appear on the other alarm sub-tabs and function identically as described here.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                     |          |                 |                 |          |                 |                                                               |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                                |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                             |                                     |                                     |         |                 |                 |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                      |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |



Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

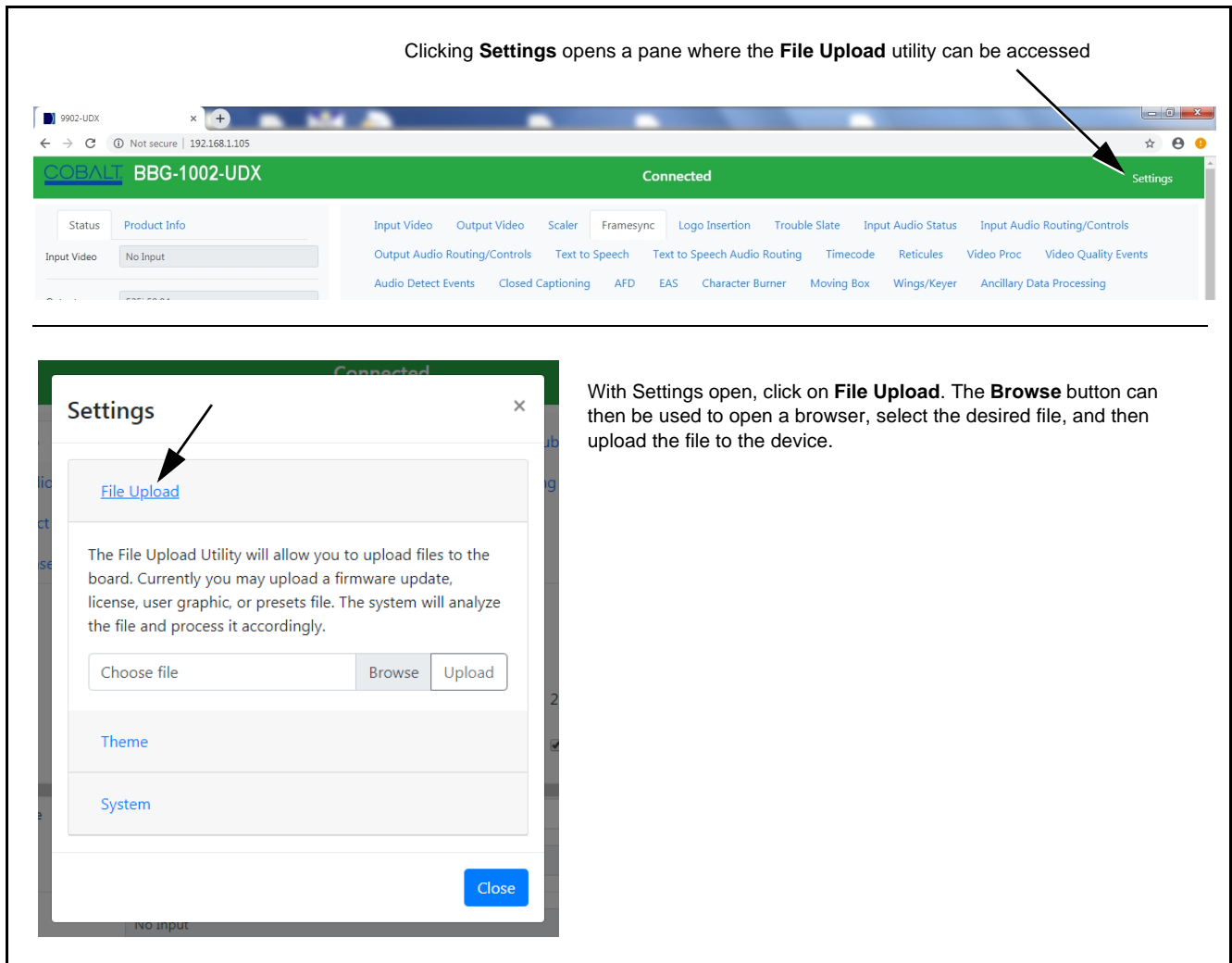
| Alarms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | (continued)                         |                                     |           |             |                 |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----|-------|----------|----------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-------------|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|-------------|----------|
| <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; margin-bottom: 5px; display: inline-block;"><b>Path 1 Audio</b></div> <p><b>Audio</b> sub-tabs independently show for all 16 embedded channels (per path) any missing audio (whether absent due to low level, mute or unlocked status).</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audio screened is the audio associated with the selected card SDI program inputs.</li> <li>• <b>Path 1 Audio</b> sub-tab is shown. An identical control sub-tab is present for Path 2 Audio (not shown here).</li> </ul> <p> Unused audio channels should, at the minimum, have Severity set to Ignore/OK. If this is not done, nuisance alarms may occur.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Condition Status</th> <th style="width: 5%;">Log</th> <th style="width: 5%;">Alarm</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Severity</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Duration</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Last Occurrence</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 1</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Warning</td> <td>00h 15m 49s</td> <td>07:28:13</td> </tr> <tr> <td><span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 2</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Warning</td> <td>00h 15m 49s</td> <td>07:28:13</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">⋮</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><span style="color: green;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 16</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Ignore/OK</td> <td>00h 15m 49s</td> <td>07:28:13</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">Independent rows are present for each of the program path 16 embedded audio channels. Log, Alarm, Severity and Duration/Last Occurrence controls and status function as described in Video (p. 3-78).</p> | Condition Status                    | Log                                 | Alarm     | Severity    | Duration        | Last Occurrence | <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning | 00h 15m 49s | 07:28:13 | <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning | 00h 15m 49s | 07:28:13 | ⋮ |  |  |  |  |  | <span style="color: green;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 16 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Ignore/OK | 00h 15m 49s | 07:28:13 | <div style="background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 2px 5px; margin-bottom: 5px; display: inline-block;"><b>Ancillary Data</b></div> <p><b>Ancillary Data</b> sub-tab independently shows loss of closed captioning packet presence for both program video paths.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Closed captioning screened are the CC packet presence associated with the selected card SDI program inputs.</li> <li>• Ancillary data condition detection is functional only for CEA608/708 packet-based closed captioning. This feature does not function for SD line 21 “waveform-based” closed captioning.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; background-color: #333; color: white; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Condition Status</th> <th style="width: 5%;">Log</th> <th style="width: 5%;">Alarm</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Severity</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Duration</th> <th style="width: 25%;">Last Occurrence</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Closed Captioning Path 1</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Error</td> <td>00h 00m 04s</td> <td>07:34:23</td> </tr> <tr> <td><span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Loss Of Closed Captioning Path 2</td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Warning</td> <td>00h 00m 04s</td> <td>07:34:23</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">Independent rows are present for both program paths. Log, Alarm, Severity and Duration/Last Occurrence controls and status function as described in Video (p. 3-78).</p> | Condition Status | Log | Alarm | Severity | Duration | Last Occurrence | <span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Closed Captioning Path 1 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Error | 00h 00m 04s | 07:34:23 | <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Loss Of Closed Captioning Path 2 | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning | 00h 00m 04s | 07:34:23 |
| Condition Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Log                                 | Alarm                               | Severity  | Duration    | Last Occurrence |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
| <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning   | 00h 15m 49s | 07:28:13        |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
| <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning   | 00h 15m 49s | 07:28:13        |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
| ⋮                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                     |                                     |           |             |                 |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
| <span style="color: green;">●</span> Missing Audio Ch 16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input type="checkbox"/>            | <input type="checkbox"/>            | Ignore/OK | 00h 15m 49s | 07:28:13        |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
| Condition Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Log                                 | Alarm                               | Severity  | Duration    | Last Occurrence |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
| <span style="color: red;">●</span> Loss Of Closed Captioning Path 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Error     | 00h 00m 04s | 07:34:23        |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |
| <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Loss Of Closed Captioning Path 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Warning   | 00h 00m 04s | 07:34:23        |                 |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |                                                          |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |   |  |  |  |  |  |                                                          |                          |                          |           |             |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                  |     |       |          |          |                 |                                                                     |                                     |                                     |       |             |          |                                                                        |                                     |                                     |         |             |          |

Table 3-2 BBG-1002-UDX-UDX Function Menu List — continued

| Alarms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | (continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| <p><b>Alarm Event History</b> shows the eight most-recent alarm events that have been detected (with most-recent at top of list). The alarm severity (as set using the Severity drop-down for each alarm type) sets the “LED” color shown here. In addition to alarms directly affecting performance, status such as cleared alarms are also displayed, as well as any actions related to enabling alarm propagation (such as “Logging Enabled” and “Logging Disabled”). All display rows shown here are retained in the overall log and can be downloaded as a .txt file (see Logging below).</p> <p><b>Cleared</b> alarms appear as an “open” LED</p> <p>Alarms configured as <b>Error</b> or <b>Warning</b> correspondingly appear here as a red “LED” or yellow “LED”</p> <p>Detected alarms event configured as <b>Ignore/OK</b> appear here as a green “LED”</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px;"><b>Alarm Event History</b></p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; text-align: center;"><input type="radio"/></td> <td>2016-10-12 07:51:19 Loss Of Signal SDI Input A Cleared after 00h 00m 02s</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="radio"/></td> <td>2016-10-12 07:51:16 Loss Of Signal SDI Input A Triggered</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">•</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">•</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><input checked="" type="radio"/></td> <td>2016-10-12 07:51:05 Missing Audio Ch 4 Triggered</td> </tr> </table> </div> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <input type="radio"/> | 2016-10-12 07:51:19 Loss Of Signal SDI Input A Cleared after 00h 00m 02s | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | 2016-10-12 07:51:16 Loss Of Signal SDI Input A Triggered | • |  | • |  | <input checked="" type="radio"/> | 2016-10-12 07:51:05 Missing Audio Ch 4 Triggered |
| <input type="radio"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 2016-10-12 07:51:19 Loss Of Signal SDI Input A Cleared after 00h 00m 02s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 2016-10-12 07:51:16 Loss Of Signal SDI Input A Triggered                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |
| •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |
| •                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 2016-10-12 07:51:05 Missing Audio Ch 4 Triggered                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |
| <p style="background-color: #f2f2f2; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;"><b>Logging</b></p> <p><b>Logging</b> sub-tab allows downloading of an overall running <b>AlarmLog.txt</b> file via DashBoard to a host computer. This sub-tab also has setup controls for using Syslog IP connection of alarm log data (Linux and Unix).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <p>Clicking <b>Save</b> opens a dialog to save the AlarmLog.txt file to a host computer.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px;"><b>Download Log File</b> <span style="float: right;"><input type="button" value="AlarmLog.txt"/> <input type="button" value="Save"/></span></p> <hr/> <p style="background-color: #4f81bd; color: white; padding: 2px;"><b>Remote Syslog Setup</b></p> <p><b>Syslog Enable</b> <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><b>IP Address</b> <input type="text" value="192.168.2.1"/></p> <p><b>Port</b> <input type="text" value="514"/></p> <p><b>Syslog Host Name</b> <input type="text" value="9922-2FS"/></p> <p><b>Syslog Application Name</b> <input type="text" value="Alarm System"/></p> </div> <p>Setup controls and fields for Syslog</p> |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |
| <p><b>Note:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Download Log File is performed via DashBoard connection; no external connection is required.</li> <li>• For Syslog usage, default 514 port assignment is recommended.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |                                                                          |                                  |                                                          |   |  |   |  |                                  |                                                  |

## Uploading Firmware Using Web Interface and GUI

Firmware (such as upgrades, option keys, and presets .bin files) can be uploaded to BBG-1002-UDX directly via the web html5 interface without going through Dashboard (see Figure 3-8). In addition to allowing uploads without needing a Dashboard connection, this method transfers files typically much faster than using Dashboard.



**Figure 3-8 Uploads Using Web Interface/GUI**

---

## Front Panel User Menus

All of the mode and parametric controls available using the web UI (as described in BBG-1002-UDX Function Menu List and Descriptions) are available using the front panel display and arrow navigating buttons. Table 3-3 lists the menu structure and identifiers for these functions, along with page references for detailed information about the functions and its controls.

The front panel menus offers a true standalone means to configure the BBG-1002 with no connection to a network required, and is useful where changes need to be done immediately (or in emergency situations) without the benefit of network access. However, the web GUI provides greatly simplified user interfaces as compared to using this menu and the arrow controls. For this reason, it is **strongly recommended** that the web GUI or DashBoard remote control be used for all applications other than the most basic cases.

- Note:**
- When a setting is changed using either the menu described here or the web GUI remote control, settings displayed are the settings as effected by the device itself and reported back to the remote control; the value displayed at any time is the actual value as set on the device.
  - Items other than status displays have an additional submenu where a selection for the item can be made. Some submenu items listed in Table 3-3 have additional nested submenus (denoted by \*). These multiple-level submenus are not listed here; refer to the referenced page number for more information.

**Table 3-3 Front Panel User Menus**

| Menu>Submenu Items                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Menu>Submenu Items                                                                                                                                                                                      | Menu>Submenu Items                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status (pg 3-8)<br>Output Video<br>SDI Input A<br>SDI Input B<br>SDI Input C<br>SDI Input D<br>GPI 1<br>GPI 2<br>Reference<br>Card Voltage<br>Card Power<br>Card Temp(front)<br>Card Temp (rear)<br>Card Temp (FPGA)<br>Card Up Time<br>Preset Engaged | Framesync (pg 3-17)<br>Lock Mode<br>Output Rate<br>Initial Startup Format<br>Output Mode<br>On LOS--<br>Test Pattern<br>Vert Lines Offset<br>Horiz Offset<br>Frame Delay<br>Report Delay<br>Lock Status | Scaler (pg 3-13)<br>Emb/Bypass<br>Input Video<br>Output Video<br>Output Format<br>Aspect Ratio H<br>Aspect Ratio V<br>H Pan<br>V Pan |
| Product Info (pg 3-8)<br>Product<br>Product Options<br>Supplier<br>Revision<br>Build Date<br>FPGA Rev<br>FPGA Build Date<br>S/N                                                                                                                        | GPIO (pg 3-46)<br>GPI1<br>GPI2<br>GPI Coding                                                                                                                                                            | Timecode (pg 3-42)<br>Ref VITC Status<br>Input VITC Status<br>Input ATC LTC Status<br>Input ATC VITC Status<br>Output Status         |
| Network Settings (pg 3-3)<br>IP Addr<br>Netmask<br>Gateway<br>Mode (DHCP/Stat)                                                                                                                                                                         | Input Video (pg 3-11)<br>Source<br>SDI IN A Status<br>SDI IN B Status<br>SDI IN C Status<br>SDI IN D Status                                                                                             | Presets (pg 3-68)<br>Save/Delete Mode<br>Select Preset<br>Load Selected Preset<br>Delete Selected Preset<br>Load Factory Defaults    |
| Character Burner (pg 3-51)<br>Ident 1*<br>Ident 2*<br>Timecode*                                                                                                                                                                                        | Moving Box (pg 3-56)<br>Enable Mode<br>Width<br>Height<br>Horiz Speed<br>Vert Speed<br>Opacity<br>Color                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                      |
| Closed Captioning (pg 3-47)<br>Input Status<br>HD Output Line<br>CC Emb/Dis                                                                                                                                                                            | Output Audio Routing<br>(pg 3-31)<br>Output Meters 1-8<br>Output Meters 9-16<br>Audio Bulk Delay                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                      |

---

## Troubleshooting

This section provides general troubleshooting information and specific symptom/corrective action for the BBG-1002-UDX and its remote control interface. The BBG-1002-UDX requires no periodic maintenance in its normal operation; if any error indication (as described in this section) occurs, use this section to correct the condition.

### Error and Failure Indicator Overview

The BBG-1002-UDX itself and its remote control provide error and failure indications. Depending on how the BBG-1002-UDX is being used (i.e., standalone or network controlled through DashBoard™ or a Remote Control Panel), check all available indications in the event of an error or failure condition.

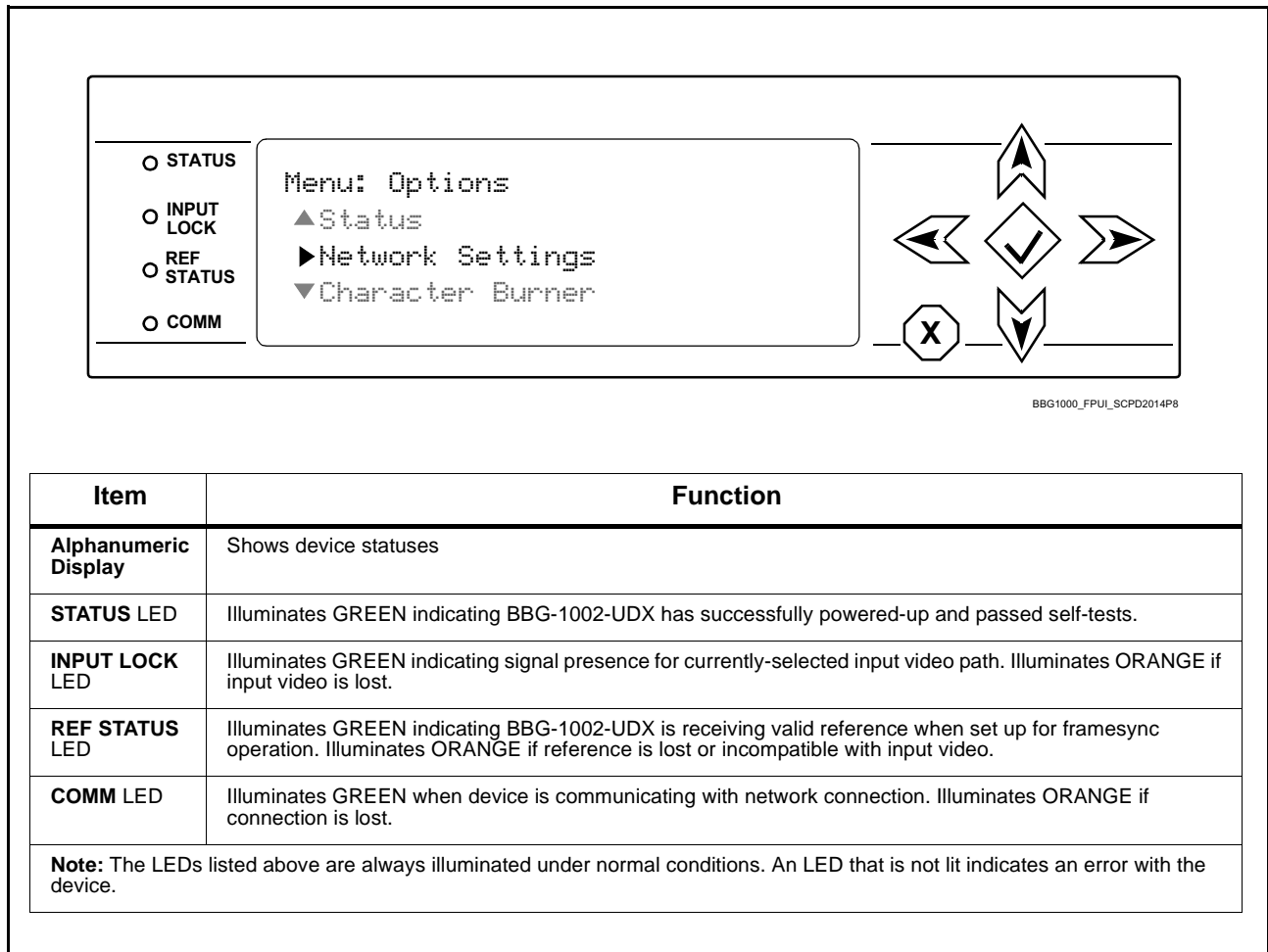
The various BBG-1002-UDX device and remote control error and failure indicators are individually described below.

**Note:** The descriptions below provide general information for the various status and error indicators. For specific failures, also use the appropriate subsection listed below.

- Basic Troubleshooting Checks (p. 3-86)
- BBG-1002-UDX Processing Error Troubleshooting (p. 3-86)

### BBG-1002-UDX Front Panel Status/Error Indicators and Display

Figure 3-9 shows and describes the BBG-1002-UDX front panel indicators and display. These indicators and the display show status and error conditions relating to the device itself and remote (network) communications (where applicable). Because these indicators are part of the device itself and require no external interface, the indicators are particularly useful in the event of communications problems with external devices such as network remote control devices.



**Figure 3-9 BBG-1002-UDX Device Edge Status Indicators and Display**

## Basic Troubleshooting Checks

Failures of a general nature (affecting many devices and/or functions simultaneously), or gross inoperability errors are best addressed first by performing basic checks before proceeding further. Table 3-4 provides basic system checks that typically locate the source of most general problems. If required and applicable, perform further troubleshooting in accordance with the other troubleshooting tables in this section.

**Table 3-4 Basic Troubleshooting Checks**

| Item                                                           | Checks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Verify power presence and characteristics</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the BBG-1002-UDX, in all cases when power is being properly supplied all indicators should be illuminated. Any device showing no illuminated indicators should be cause for concern.</li> <li>• Check the Power Consumed indication for the BBG-1002-UDX. This can be observed using the Status front-panel or web UI pane.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If display shows <b>no</b> power being consumed, the BBG-1002-UDX itself is defective.</li> <li>• If display shows <b>excessive</b> power being consumed (see Technical Specifications (p. 1-15) in Chapter 1, "Introduction"), the BBG-1002-UDX may be defective.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>Check Cable connection secureness and connecting points</b> | Make certain all cable connections are fully secure (including coaxial cable attachment to cable ferrules on BNC connectors). Also, make certain all connecting points are as intended. Make certain the selected connecting points correlate to the intended device inputs and/or outputs. Cabling mistakes are especially easy to make when working with large I/O modules.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Check status indicators and displays</b>                    | On BBG-1002-UDX front panel and web interface indicators, red indications signify an error condition. If a status indicator signifies an error, proceed to the following tables in this section for further action.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Troubleshoot by substitution</b>                            | All devices can be hot-swapped, replacing a suspect device with a known-good item.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

## BBG-1002-UDX Processing Error Troubleshooting

Table 3-5 provides BBG-1002-UDX processing troubleshooting information. If the BBG-1002-UDX exhibits any of the symptoms listed in Table 3-5, follow the troubleshooting instructions provided.

In the majority of cases, most errors are caused by simple errors where the BBG-1002-UDX is not appropriately set for the type of signal being received by the device.

**Note:** Where errors are displayed on both the BBG-1002-UDX and network remote controls, the respective indicators and displays are individually described in this section.



**Table 3-5 Troubleshooting Processing Errors by Symptom**

| Symptom                                                                                                         | Error/Condition                                                                                                      | Corrective Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BBG-1002 shows <b>Unlocked</b> message in BBG-1002-UDX Info pane.                                               | No video input present                                                                                               | Make certain intended video source is connected to appropriate BBG-1002-UDX video input. Make certain BNC cable connections are OK.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Ancillary data (closed captioning, timecode) not transferred through BBG-1002-UDX                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control(s) not enabled</li> </ul>                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make certain respective control is set to <b>On</b> or <b>Enabled</b> (as appropriate).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|                                                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VANC line number conflict between two or more ancillary data items</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make certain each ancillary data item to be passed is assigned a unique line number (see Ancillary Data Line Number Locations and Ranges on page 3-9).</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Audio not processed or passed through device                                                                    | Enable control not turned on                                                                                         | On <b>Output Audio Routing/Controls</b> tab, <b>Audio Group Enable</b> control for group 1 thru 4 must be turned on for sources to be embedded into respective embedded channel groups.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| (Option +QC only) Audio silence event not detected or triggered on                                              | Holdoff set too long to detect condition                                                                             | The <b>Trigger Holdoff</b> controls on the <b>Audio Detect Events</b> tab allow ignoring silence events unless the event duration exceeds the holdoff setting. Make certain holdoff is set sufficiently low to detect events as desired.                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| SD closed captioning waveform or character rendering is corrupted                                               | Character burner and/or moving box insertions running into line 21                                                   | For SD usage, burn-ins can impinge on and corrupt line 21 closed-captioning waveform if positioned too close to the upper right of the raster. Typically, character burn and/or moving box insertions are not intended for content (such as OTA) where CC is required. If CC is present and must be retained, make certain to check CC content if burn-in insertions are enabled and reposition burn-ins to avoid line 21 interference. |
| Excessive or nuisance input signal quality events in log or Card State status display                           | Holdoff periods are too brief (or threshold set too high)                                                            | If holdoff periods are too brief (or threshold set too sensitive), nuisance alarms may be generated during transitions to and from programs and interstitials, as well as during certain content.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Selected upgrade firmware will not upload                                                                       | Automatic reboot after upgrade turned off                                                                            | Device <b>Presets &gt; Automatically Reboot After Upgrade</b> box unchecked. Either reboot the device manually, or leave this box checked to allow automatic reboot to engage an upgrade upon selecting the upgrade.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Device does not pass video or audio as expected. Control settings spontaneously changed from expected settings. | Event-based preset inadvertently invoked                                                                             | Event-based preset loading ( <b>Event Setup</b> tab) should be set to <b>Disabled</b> if this function is not to be used. Read and understand this control description before using these controls to make sure engagement for all expected conditions is considered. See Presets (p. 3-68) for more information.                                                                                                                       |
| Device will not retain user settings, or setting changes or presets spontaneously invoke.                       | <b>Event Based Loading</b> sub-tab inadvertently set to trigger on event                                             | If event based loading is not to be used, make certain event-based triggering on <b>Event Setup</b> is disabled (either using master <b>Enable/Disable</b> control or through events settings. See Presets (p. 3-68) for more information.                                                                                                                                                                                              |

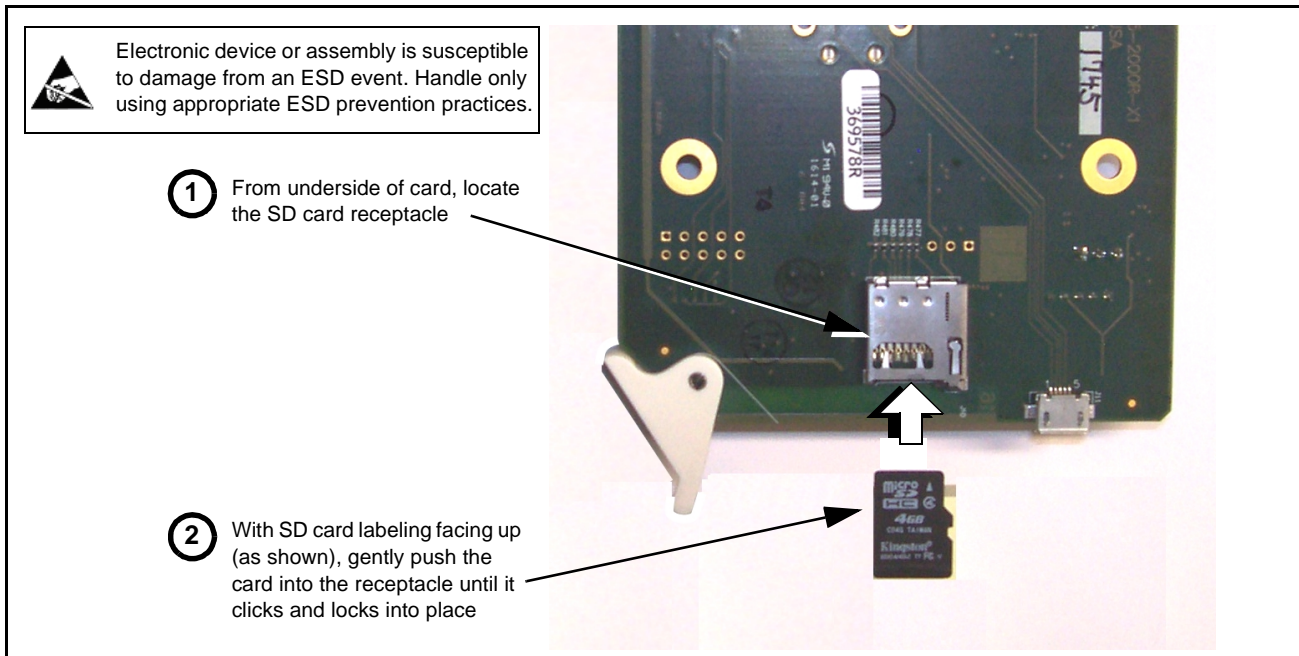
## In Case of Problems

### Recovering Card From SD Memory Card

New production cards come equipped with an SD card installed in a slot receptacle on the underside of the card. The data on this SD card can be used to restore a card should the card become unresponsive (can't communicate with DashBoard or other remote control). Recovering a card using the procedure here will restore the card to any installed option licenses and the most recent firmware installed.

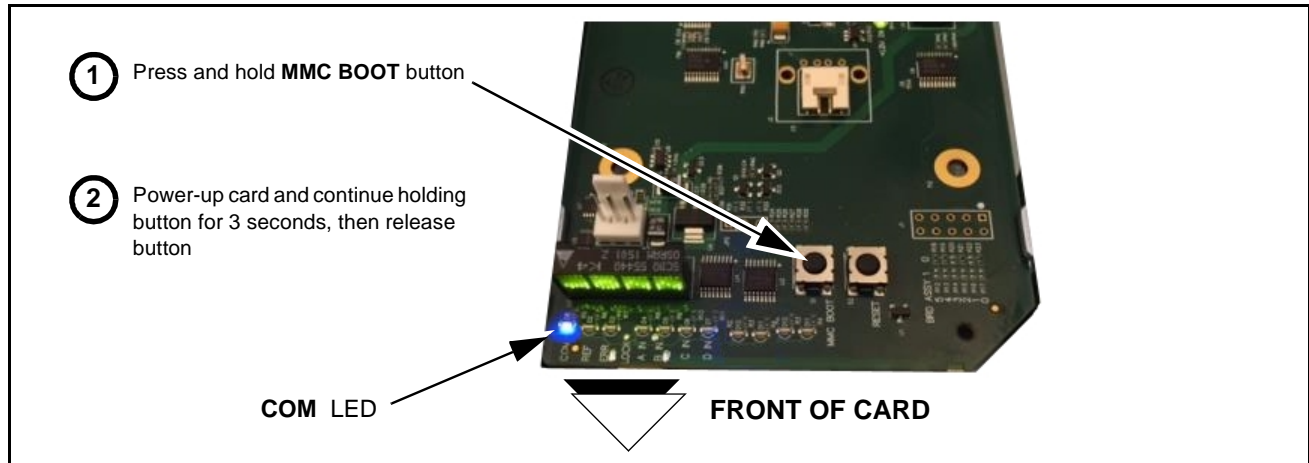
1. (See Figure 3-10.) Make certain the card has the proper SD card installed in the under-card slot. If SD card is **not** installed, contact Product Support to obtain an SD card.

- Note:**
- (Option +TTS only) Cards shipped with option +TTS use an SD card for the TTS library in addition to recovery files. If your +TTS-equipped device was received **earlier than December 2015**, your SD may not contain the recovery files. Contact Product Support to obtain the updated SD card containing both TTS library and SD recovery files.
  - If unit is a BBG-1000 Series device, remove the top cover before proceeding.



**Figure 3-10 SD Card Installation**

2. (See Figure 3-11.) With card powered-down, locate the **MMC BOOT** button on the card. Proceed as shown in picture.



**Figure 3-11 MMC Boot Button**

3. With button now released, the card will begin reprogramming:
  - **COM LED** illuminates and remains illuminated.
  - When reprogram is complete, **COM LED** turns off, on, and then off again (entire process takes about 1-1/2 minute).
4. Remove power from the card (remove card from slot or power-down BBG-1000 Series unit).
5. Re-apply power to the card. The card/device will display as **“UNLICENSED”** in DashBoard/remote control.
6. In Dashboard or web remote control, go to **Admin** tab and click **Restore from SD Card**. After about 1/2-minute, the card license(s) will be restored and card will be using its most recently installed firmware.
7. Card/device can now be used as normal. On BBG-1000 Series unit, re-install top cover.

### Contact and Return Authorization

Should any problem arise with this product that was not solved by the information in this section, please contact the Cobalt Digital Inc. Technical Support Department.

If required, a Return Material Authorization number (RMA) will be issued to you, as well as specific shipping instructions. If required, a temporary replacement item will be made available at a nominal charge. Any shipping costs incurred are the customer’s responsibility. All products shipped to you from Cobalt Digital Inc. will be shipped collect.

The Cobalt Digital Inc. Technical Support Department will continue to provide advice on any product manufactured by Cobalt Digital Inc., beyond the warranty period without charge, for the life of the product.

See Contact Cobalt Digital Inc. (p. 1-24) in Chapter 1, “Introduction“ for contact information.

---

**This page intentionally blank**





**Cobalt Digital Inc.**

2506 Galen Drive  
Champaign, IL 61821  
Voice 217.344.1243 • Fax 217.344.1245  
[www.cobaltdigital.com](http://www.cobaltdigital.com)